

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA

THE UNITED STATES OF
AMERICA, ET AL.

versus

BLUEWAVE HEALTHCARE
CONSULTANTS, INC., ET AL.

* * * * *

*
*
*
*
*
*
*

Case No. 9:14-cv-230

January 26, 2018

REPORTER'S OFFICIAL TRANSCRIPT OF THE JURY TRIAL - DAY NINE
HELD BEFORE THE HONORABLE RICHARD M. GERGEL
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE
January 26, 2018

Appearances:

For the United States
of America

U.S. Department of Justice
Civil Division
BY: Elizabeth Strawn, Esq.
Michael David Kass, Esq.
Jennifer Short, Esq.
Michael Shaheen, Esq.
Christopher Terranova, Esq.
601 D Street NW
Washington, DC 20005
202.616.7986

U.S. Attorney's Office
BY: James C. Leventis, Jr., Esq.
1441 Main Street, Suite 500
Columbia, SC 29201
803.343.3172

For Bluewave Healthcare
Consultants, Inc.

Joseph P. Griffith Law Firm
BY: Joseph P. Griffith, Jr.
Seven State Street
Charleston, SC 29401
843.225.5563

For Bluewave Healthcare
Consultants, Inc.

Barnwell, Whaley, Patterson
and Helms
BY: Morris Dawes Cooke, Jr., Esq.
Christopher M. Kovach, Esq.
P.O. Drawer H
Charleston, SC 29402
843.577.7700

Appearances:

For Bluewave Healthcare
Consultants

Mr. Philip L. Lawrence
Attorney at Law
Charleston, SC
843.200.2794

For Latonya Mallory

Beattie B. Ashmore Law Office
BY: Beattie B. Ashmore, Esq.
650 E. Washington Street
Greenville, SC 29601
864.467.1001

Official Court Reporter:

Tana J. Hess, CRR, FCRR, RMR
U.S. District Court Reporter
85 Broad Street
Charleston, SC 29401
843.779.0837
tana_hess@scd.uscourts.gov

Proceedings recorded by mechanical stenography using
computer-aided transcription software.

INDEX

<u>NAME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Thomas Anthony Carnaggio	
Cross-Examination by Mr. Leventis	2170
Redirect Examination by Mr. Cooke	2178
Tauqueer Alam	
Direct Examination by Mr. Cooke	2182
Cross-Examination by Mr. Kass	2214
Robert Burton Lively IV	
Direct Examination by Mr. Griffith	2230
Cross-Examination by Ms. Strawn	2268
Redirect Examination by Mr. Griffith	2280
William Joseph Hollins, II, MD	
Direct Examination by Mr. Cooke	2288
Cross-Examination by Mr. Kass	2302
Redirect Examination by Mr. Cooke	2310
Jennifer Williams	
Direct Examination by Mr. Griffith	2317
Robert Bradford Johnson	
Direct Examination by Mr. Cooke	2365

9 : 1 1 A M 1 (Call to order of the Court.)

9 : 1 1 A M 2 THE COURT: Good morning. Okay. Any matters we need
9 : 1 1 A M 3 to -- please be seated. I'm sorry.

9 : 1 1 A M 4 Any matters we need to address before we bring
9 : 1 1 A M 5 in the jury?

9 : 1 1 A M 6 MR. LEVENTIS: I don't think so, Your Honor.

9 : 1 1 A M 7 MR. KASS: I'm sorry, Your Honor, very briefly. I
9 : 1 1 A M 8 don't think this will be an issue today, but I understand we
9 : 1 1 A M 9 have two treating physicians coming in, and just a reminder
9 : 1 1 A M 10 that we did not receive any patient files for them. So I'm
9 : 1 1 A M 11 hopeful that won't be an issue, but I thought --

9 : 1 1 A M 12 THE COURT: I doubt that's going to be an issue.

9 : 1 2 A M 13 MR. COOKE: They're very well aware.

9 : 1 2 A M 14 THE COURT: Very good.

9 : 1 2 A M 15 Defense, anything we need to address?

9 : 1 2 A M 16 MR. COOKE: Nothing, thank you.

9 : 1 2 A M 17 THE COURT: And I believe Mr. -- what was the
9 : 1 2 A M 18 gentleman's name?

9 : 1 2 A M 19 MR. LEVENTIS: Mr. Carnaggio.

9 : 1 2 A M 20 THE COURT: Let's bring him in. Let's go ahead and
9 : 1 2 A M 21 bring him in, get him back on the stand, and then I'll bring
9 : 1 2 A M 22 the jury in.

9 : 1 2 A M 23 (Pause.)

9 : 1 2 A M 24 THE DEPUTY CLERK: He'll be right in.

9 : 1 2 A M 25 THE COURT: And I believe we had finished the

9 : 1 2 A M 1 direct --

9 : 1 2 A M 2 MR. COOKE: Yes.

9 : 1 2 A M 3 THE COURT: -- and then the cross was about to
9 : 1 2 A M 4 commence, Mr. Leventis; is that right?

9 : 1 2 A M 5 MR. LEVENTIS: Yes, Your Honor.

9 : 1 3 A M 6 THE COURT: Let's bring in the jury.

9 : 1 4 A M 7 (Whereupon the jury entered the courtroom.)

9 : 1 5 A M 8 THE COURT: Please be seated.

9 : 1 5 A M 9 Mr. Leventis, cross-examination?

9 : 1 5 A M 10 MR. LEVENTIS: Thank you, Your Honor.

9 : 1 5 A M 11 THOMAS ANTHONY CARNAGGIO,
9 : 1 5 A M 12 a witness called on behalf of the defendants, being first duly
9 : 1 5 A M 13 sworn, was examined and testified as follows:

9 : 1 5 A M 14 CROSS-EXAMINATION

9 : 1 5 A M 15 BY MR. LEVENTIS:

9 : 1 5 A M 16 Q. Good morning, Mr. Carnaggio. I'm James Leventis. I
9 : 1 5 A M 17 represent the United States. We've met before, haven't we?

9 : 1 5 A M 18 A. Yes, we have. Yes.

9 : 1 5 A M 19 Q. So I'd like to first go back to the beginning of your
9 : 1 5 A M 20 testimony yesterday. It sounds like you and Cal Dent have
9 : 1 5 A M 21 known each other for long time; is that right?

9 : 1 5 A M 22 A. Correct.

9 : 1 5 A M 23 Q. I think you said since about 2007. So 10 years, roughly?

9 : 1 5 A M 24 A. Correct. Yes.

9 : 1 5 A M 25 Q. Then you guys worked together at Berkeley. You worked

9 : 1 5 A M 1 together at Berkeley HeartLab.

9 : 1 5 A M 2 A. We did, yes.

9 : 1 5 A M 3 Q. He convinced you to come over to BlueWave; is that right?
9 : 1 5 A M 4 You worked with him at BlueWave?

9 : 1 5 A M 5 A. That's correct.

9 : 1 5 A M 6 Q. In fact, you guys then went into business together with a
9 : 1 5 A M 7 business called Hisway?

9 : 1 5 A M 8 A. Correct. Yes.

9 : 1 5 A M 9 Q. You're 50-50 owners in Hisway?

9 : 1 5 A M 10 A. Correct.

9 : 1 5 A M 11 Q. So any money coming in, you guys split up 50-50; right?

9 : 1 6 A M 12 A. Yes.

9 : 1 6 A M 13 Q. And you have a lot of clients together; is that right?

9 : 1 6 A M 14 A. Correct. Yes.

9 : 1 6 A M 15 Q. Heritage Medical is one that came up yesterday?

9 : 1 6 A M 16 A. Yes.

9 : 1 6 A M 17 Q. I believe there's a Dr. Alam at Keowee. You guys share
9 : 1 6 A M 18 that client as well?

9 : 1 6 A M 19 A. Say that again.

9 : 1 6 A M 20 Q. Dr. Alam, a Keowee partner?

9 : 1 6 A M 21 A. Yes, yes. Uh-huh.

9 : 1 6 A M 22 Q. That's one of the top HDL clients; right?

9 : 1 6 A M 23 A. I think he was, yes.

9 : 1 6 A M 24 Q. So you guys spent a lot of time together and you've
9 : 1 6 A M 25 learned a lot from him, haven't you?

9 : 1 6 A M 1 A. I have, yes.

9 : 1 6 A M 2 Q. And you testified yesterday about a pro forma that you
9 : 1 6 A M 3 emailed to a Dr. Nancy Netter in 2012 on Cal's behalf. Do you
9 : 1 6 A M 4 remember that?

9 : 1 6 A M 5 A. I do, yes.

9 : 1 6 A M 6 Q. And that pro forma projected the annual total P&H dollars
9 : 1 6 A M 7 the practice could make; right?

9 : 1 6 A M 8 A. Correct, yes.

9 : 1 6 A M 9 Q. Let's pull up Exhibit 1004.

9 : 1 6 A M 10 Peter, if you wouldn't mind blowing up the top
9 : 1 6 A M 11 section there for me. So this is from you to Nancy Netter.
9 : 1 7 A M 12 You copied Cal Dent. It's in April of 2012, and the subject is
9 : 1 7 A M 13 HDL Singulex pro forma for Dr. Netter and Dr. Phillips. Did I
9 : 1 7 A M 14 read that correctly?

9 : 1 7 A M 15 A. Yes, you did.

9 : 1 7 A M 16 Q. And then down in the body of the email, it says, "Cal
9 : 1 7 A M 17 asked me to forward the attached pro forma"; is that right?

9 : 1 7 A M 18 A. Correct.

9 : 1 7 A M 19 Q. So let's turn to the pro forma.

9 : 1 7 A M 20 Thanks, Peter. If you would maybe blow up the top
9 : 1 7 A M 21 part here so we can read it better.

9 : 1 7 A M 22 So in this chart you guys made, it says "projected
9 : 1 7 A M 23 annual total P&H dollars based on the last eight weeks"; right?

9 : 1 7 A M 24 A. Yes, that's what it says.

9 : 1 7 A M 25 Q. And looking down here at the bottom, you're showing this

9 : 1 7 A M 1 practice at -- currently they make \$27,746. And you were --
9 : 1 8 A M 2 under your proposal, they would then make \$33,344; is that
9 : 1 8 A M 3 right?

9 : 1 8 A M 4 A. Yes, that's what it says.

9 : 1 8 A M 5 Q. Okay. And I think you testified yesterday that you had
9 : 1 8 A M 6 never heard someone call the fees illegal; is that right?

9 : 1 8 A M 7 A. Call which fees?

9 : 1 8 A M 8 Q. The process and handling fees.

9 : 1 8 A M 9 A. No. I hadn't heard them at that time, no.

9 : 1 8 A M 10 Q. Do you recall an attorney for a doctor's office telling
9 : 1 8 A M 11 you that the process and handling fees were illegal?

9 : 1 8 A M 12 A. I don't recall that.

9 : 1 8 A M 13 Q. Okay. Let's look at Exhibit 7011.

9 : 1 8 A M 14 MR. LEVENTIS: It's not in evidence yet, Your Honor,
9 : 1 8 A M 15 so we can just show it to the witness.

9 : 1 8 A M 16 May I approach, Your Honor?

9 : 1 8 A M 17 THE COURT: You may.

9 : 1 8 A M 18 BY MR. LEVENTIS:

9 : 1 9 A M 19 Q. Take a look at that for me, Mr. Carnaggio.

9 : 1 9 A M 20 (Pause.)

9 : 2 0 A M 21 Q. Mr. Carnaggio, does this appear to be an email from you to
9 : 2 0 A M 22 Cal Dent that starts up there towards the top?

9 : 2 0 A M 23 A. It does.

9 : 2 0 A M 24 Can you give me just one more second just to finish
9 : 2 0 A M 25 reading it.

9 : 2 0 A M 1 Q. Sure.

9 : 2 0 A M 2 A. I just want to make sure I understand what the email is
9 : 2 0 A M 3 speaking to.

9 : 2 0 A M 4 Q. Sure.

9 : 2 0 A M 5 (Pause.)

9 : 2 1 A M 6 A. Okay.

9 : 2 1 A M 7 THE COURT: Mr. Leventis, reask your question.

9 : 2 1 A M 8 BY MR. LEVENTIS:

9 : 2 1 A M 9 Q. Mr. Carnaggio, this appears to be an email from you to Cal
9 : 2 1 A M 10 Dent; is that correct?

9 : 2 1 A M 11 A. Correct.

9 : 2 1 A M 12 MR. LEVENTIS: Your Honor, I'd like to move
9 : 2 1 A M 13 Exhibit 7011 into evidence.

9 : 2 1 A M 14 THE COURT: Is there an objection?

9 : 2 1 A M 15 MR. COOKE: No objection.

9 : 2 1 A M 16 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

9 : 2 1 A M 17 THE COURT: Plaintiffs' Exhibit 7011 admitted without
9 : 2 2 A M 18 objection.

9 : 2 2 A M 19 MR. LEVENTIS: Thank you, Your Honor.

9 : 2 2 A M 20 BY MR. LEVENTIS:

9 : 2 2 A M 21 Q. Mr. Carnaggio, let's look here. So the part that says,
9 : 2 2 A M 22 "From Tony Carnaggio" -- the date is January 8th, 2013 -- "to
9 : 2 2 A M 23 Cal Dent." The subject is "Question." It says, "Cal, please
9 : 2 2 A M 24 see the below -- please see below."

9 : 2 2 A M 25 Do you see that?

9 : 2 2 A M 1 A. I do.

9 : 2 2 A M 2 Q. Then we'll go down to the next part of the email. This is
9 : 2 2 A M 3 from a MaryNell Waldrup to you, Tony Carnaggio. It says "Tony,
9 : 2 2 A M 4 please read the below message from MDVIP."

9 : 2 2 A M 5 what is MDVIP?

9 : 2 2 A M 6 A. MDVIP is a -- is a -- it's concierge medicine. It's a
9 : 2 2 A M 7 company that has concierge medicine physicians.

9 : 2 2 A M 8 Q. Okay.

9 : 2 2 A M 9 A. That, you know, the patients pay a monthly fee.

9 : 2 2 A M 10 Q. It says, "And please share your thoughts with me and help
9 : 2 3 A M 11 me comfortably understand why MDVIP's attorneys would come to
9 : 2 3 A M 12 this conclusion. Thanks, MaryNell."

9 : 2 3 A M 13 Do you see that?

9 : 2 3 A M 14 A. I do, yes.

9 : 2 3 A M 15 Q. Let's turn to the next page and see what it says. This is
9 : 2 3 A M 16 from John Lee, sent Tuesday, January 8th, 2013, to MaryNell
9 : 2 3 A M 17 Waldrup.

9 : 2 3 A M 18 "I have to warn you that our lawyers" -- I believe
9 : 2 3 A M 19 that should be "have" or "has" -- "concluded that the \$20 draw
9 : 2 3 A M 20 fee is illegal. I thought that you should know."

9 : 2 3 A M 21 Do you see that?

9 : 2 3 A M 22 A. I do.

9 : 2 3 A M 23 Q. Let's turn back to the front page. It looks like at the
9 : 2 3 A M 24 top here, the very top, Cal Dent then forwards this on to Tonya
9 : 2 3 A M 25 Mallory, doesn't he?

9 : 2 3 A M 1 A. Yeah, that's what it says. Uh-huh.

9 : 2 4 A M 2 Q. Mr. Carnaggio, did you lose any physician clients because
9 : 2 4 A M 3 you stopped offering process and handling fees?

9 : 2 4 A M 4 A. Did I lose -- it's possible.

9 : 2 4 A M 5 Q. And do you recall that BlueWave would send you emails
9 : 2 4 A M 6 about accounts that were dropping off?

9 : 2 4 A M 7 A. Typically, yeah. Sure.

9 : 2 4 A M 8 Q. And do you recall that BlueWave would ask you to explain
9 : 2 4 A M 9 why these accounts were dropping off, why they were not
9 : 2 4 A M 10 ordering anymore? Do you remember that?

9 : 2 4 A M 11 A. Sure.

9 : 2 4 A M 12 Q. Do you remember what you said?

9 : 2 4 A M 13 A. Well, every -- every case was different. Could be that
9 : 2 4 A M 14 the doctor was out of the country for, you know, a month. It
9 : 2 4 A M 15 could be the fact that they didn't have a phlebotomist in their
9 : 2 4 A M 16 office. There was always -- you know, every circumstance was a
9 : 2 4 A M 17 little different.

9 : 2 4 A M 18 Q. Weren't there doctors that told you, "I quit ordering
9 : 2 5 A M 19 because you stopped giving me process and handling fees"?

9 : 2 5 A M 20 A. It's possible.

9 : 2 5 A M 21 Q. Okay. In fact, it happened, didn't it?

9 : 2 5 A M 22 A. It's possible. I can't recall a specific example.

9 : 2 5 A M 23 Q. Okay. Let's look at Exhibit 7012.

9 : 2 5 A M 24 MR. LEVENTIS: Your Honor, may I approach the
9 : 2 5 A M 25 witness?

9 : 2 5 A M 1 THE COURT: You may.

9 : 2 5 A M 2 BY MR. LEVENTIS:

9 : 2 5 A M 3 Q. I'll have you take a look at this, Mr. Carnaggio.

9 : 2 5 A M 4 (Pause.)

9 : 2 5 A M 5 A. Okay.

9 : 2 5 A M 6 Q. So, Mr. Carnaggio, this appears to be an email exchange
9 : 2 5 A M 7 between you, Cal Dent, and Tiffany Nelson; is that correct?

9 : 2 6 A M 8 A. Yes, it does.

9 : 2 6 A M 9 MR. LEVENTIS: Your Honor, we would move Exhibit 7012
9 : 2 6 A M 10 into evidence.

9 : 2 6 A M 11 THE COURT: Is there an objection?

9 : 2 6 A M 12 MR. COOKE: No objection.

9 : 2 6 A M 13 MR. ASHMORE: No, sir.

9 : 2 6 A M 14 THE COURT: Plaintiffs' 7012 admitted without
9 : 2 6 A M 15 objection.

9 : 2 6 A M 16 BY MR. LEVENTIS:

9 : 2 6 A M 17 Q. Let's start down at the bottom. The email from Tiffany
9 : 2 6 A M 18 Nelson, she's a Bluewave employee, isn't she? She has a
9 : 2 6 A M 19 Bluewavehealth.com email address?

9 : 2 6 A M 20 A. Yes, it appears to be.

9 : 2 6 A M 21 Q. It was sent on Wednesday, September 17th, 2014. This was
9 : 2 6 A M 22 after you stopped paying process and handling fees; is that
9 : 2 6 A M 23 correct?

9 : 2 6 A M 24 A. Okay.

9 : 2 6 A M 25 Q. To Tony Carnaggio. Subject is "Singulex dropped clients."

1 "Below is a list of Singulex dropped clients. Please
2 reply with a reason for the loss of client."

3 And you see there they have a series of North
4 Carolina and South Carolina practices; is that correct?

5 A. That's correct.

6 Q. That you were responsible for; right?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. And what did you give for the reason that they -- you lost
9 those clients?

10 Let's go up to the top. A little bit lower, Peter,
11 please. It's Tony's email. There we go.

12 So on September 17th, 2014, at 1:51, Tony Carnaggio
13 wrote P&H for all of them, didn't you?

14 A. That's what it says, yes.

15 MR. LEVENTIS: No further questions, Your Honor.

16 THE COURT: Mr. Ashmore?

17 MR. ASHMORE: No questions, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: Anything on redirect?

19 MR. COOKE: Again, briefly, Your Honor.

20 THE COURT: Yes.

21 MR. COOKE: Can I trouble you to put 7011 back up.

22 Could you highlight just the top half of that?
23 Thank you.

24 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

25 BY MR. COOKE:

9 : 2 8 A M 1 Q. Mr. Carnaggio, do you remember the inquiry that was made
9 : 2 8 A M 2 to you by the MDVIP practice?

9 : 2 8 A M 3 A. I don't -- I don't recall. And it's a little confusing on
9 : 2 8 A M 4 this, because the MDVIP attorneys that came back, you know,
9 : 2 8 A M 5 they work -- MDVIP worked very closely with Cleveland HeartLab.
9 : 2 8 A M 6 Matter of fact, they really wanted their clients to utilize
9 : 2 8 A M 7 Cleveland HeartLab. And Cleveland HeartLab paid a P&H fee of
9 : 2 8 A M 8 \$20, I think it was.

9 : 2 8 A M 9 Q. Was that -- was that a concierge practice?

9 : 2 8 A M 10 A. It was, yes, sir.

9 : 2 8 A M 11 Q. And was that a customer of yours?

9 : 2 8 A M 12 A. It was, yes.

9 : 2 8 A M 13 Q. Okay. And you say that they used Cleveland HeartLab which
9 : 2 8 A M 14 paid a \$20 P&H fee?

9 : 2 8 A M 15 A. That's correct.

9 : 2 8 A M 16 Q. Okay. This occurred in January of 2013. And what did you
9 : 2 8 A M 17 do with the information when you got it?

9 : 2 8 A M 18 A. I just forwarded it on.

9 : 2 8 A M 19 Q. To Cal?

9 : 2 8 A M 20 A. To Cal, yes.

9 : 2 8 A M 21 Q. And then can you tell from here what Cal did with it?

9 : 2 9 A M 22 A. He sent it on to Tonya.

9 : 2 9 A M 23 Q. Okay. To HDL?

9 : 2 9 A M 24 A. HDL, correct.

9 : 2 9 A M 25 Q. And they had attorneys.

9 : 2 9 A M 1 A. That's correct.

9 : 2 9 A M 2 Q. All right. And was that typically what would happen, if
9 : 2 9 A M 3 legal questions arose, it would be referred to HDL's attorneys?

9 : 2 9 A M 4 A. That's correct.

9 : 2 9 A M 5 Q. On this last exhibit about the dropped clients, I believe
9 : 2 9 A M 6 you described yesterday that, by September of 2014, a number of
9 : 2 9 A M 7 things had happened.

9 : 2 9 A M 8 Do you remember articles coming out in The Wall
9 : 2 9 A M 9 Street Journal?

9 : 2 9 A M 10 A. Absolutely.

9 : 2 9 A M 11 Q. And do you remember --

9 : 2 9 A M 12 THE COURT: Mr. Cooke, don't lead your client.

9 : 2 9 A M 13 MR. COOKE: Okay. I'm sorry.

9 : 2 9 A M 14 THE COURT: Don't lead the witness.

9 : 2 9 A M 15 MR. COOKE: All right.

9 : 2 9 A M 16 BY MR. COOKE:

9 : 2 9 A M 17 Q. What other things had happened during that time that your
9 : 2 9 A M 18 customers found disturbing that were associated with process
9 : 2 9 A M 19 and handling?

9 : 2 9 A M 20 A. Well, the fraud alert came out. That was the big one.
9 : 2 9 A M 21 When the fraud alert came out and then negative press in The
9 : 2 9 A M 22 Wall Street Journal and those things, I mean, a lot of
9 : 2 9 A M 23 physicians, they just kind of took a step back and said, "Hey,
9 : 3 0 A M 24 you know, we don't want to -- we don't want to be put on that
9 : 3 0 A M 25 spot."

9 : 3 0 A M 1 Q. When the special fraud alert came out from the Office of
9 : 3 0 A M 2 Inspector General, are you referring to the June 25, 2014,
9 : 3 0 A M 3 fraud alert?

9 : 3 0 A M 4 A. That's correct.

9 : 3 0 A M 5 Q. And did that become well known in the medical community?

9 : 3 0 A M 6 A. Absolutely, yes.

9 : 3 0 A M 7 Q. Thank you.

9 : 3 0 A M 8 A. But it was still important to note that a lot of those
9 : 3 0 A M 9 physicians are still ordering today.

9 : 3 0 A M 10 MR. COOKE: Thank you.

9 : 3 0 A M 11 THE COURT: Thank you. You may step down. Thank
9 : 3 0 A M 12 you, Mr. Carnaggio.

9 : 3 0 A M 13 (Witness excused.)

9 : 3 0 A M 14 THE COURT: Call your next witness.

9 : 3 0 A M 15 MR. COOKE: We'd call Dr. Tauqueer Alam.

9 : 3 1 A M 16 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Please place your left hand on the
9 : 3 1 A M 17 Bible, raise your right. State your full name for the record,
9 : 3 1 A M 18 please.

9 : 3 1 A M 19 THE WITNESS: Tauqueer Alam.

9 : 3 1 A M 20 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Could you spell your name for the
9 : 3 1 A M 21 record?

9 : 3 1 A M 22 THE WITNESS: T-a-u-q-u-e-e-r.

9 : 3 1 A M 23 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Thank you.

9 : 3 2 A M 24 (Witness sworn.)

9 : 3 2 A M 25 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Thank you. You may be seated.

9 : 3 2 A M 1 **TAUQUEER ALAM,**

9 : 3 2 A M 2 a witness called on behalf of the defendants, being first duly
9 : 3 2 A M 3 sworn, was examined and testified as follows:

9 : 3 2 A M 4 **DIRECT EXAMINATION**

9 : 3 2 A M 5 **BY MR. COOKE:**

9 : 3 2 A M 6 **Q.** Good morning, Doctor. I'm Dawes Cooke. I think we met
9 : 3 2 A M 7 this morning.

9 : 3 2 A M 8 **A.** Yes, sir.

9 : 3 2 A M 9 **Q.** And you know that I represent BlueWave and Mr. Dent and
9 : 3 2 A M 10 Mr. Johnson; correct?

9 : 3 2 A M 11 **A.** Yes.

9 : 3 2 A M 12 **Q.** Do you know them, by the way?

9 : 3 2 A M 13 **A.** I have seen them before, the attorneys, in previous
9 : 3 2 A M 14 depositions.

9 : 3 2 A M 15 **Q.** Okay. I'm actually referring to the two larger gentlemen
9 : 3 2 A M 16 on the end there. Do you know them?

9 : 3 2 A M 17 **A.** Yes, I do.

9 : 3 2 A M 18 **Q.** Okay. What do you do for a living?

9 : 3 2 A M 19 **A.** I'm a physician in Seneca, South Carolina. I practice
9 : 3 2 A M 20 medicine there.

9 : 3 2 A M 21 **Q.** What's the name of your practice?

9 : 3 2 A M 22 **A.** Keowee Primary Care & Internal Medicine.

9 : 3 3 A M 23 **Q.** Could you tell us about your educational background,
9 : 3 3 A M 24 please.

9 : 3 3 A M 25 **A.** I did my medical school from India; Bombay, India. And I

9 : 3 3 A M 1 did my residency from there.

9 : 3 3 A M 2 And back in 1992, I came to New York Medical College,
9 : 3 3 A M 3 and I finished my residency there. I finished in '96. And
9 : 3 3 A M 4 soon after that, I started a practice in Seneca, South
9 : 3 3 A M 5 Carolina.

9 : 3 3 A M 6 Q. And the name of it is what?

9 : 3 3 A M 7 A. Keowee Primary Care & Internal Medicine.

9 : 3 3 A M 8 Q. And can you describe that practice for us?

9 : 3 3 A M 9 A. I -- in 1996, I started this practice towards -- in
9 : 3 3 A M 10 August. And it was a solo practice. And soon after I started
9 : 3 3 A M 11 the practice, I joined the hospital which is maybe a mile away
9 : 3 3 A M 12 from my practice. That's Ocone Memorial Hospital. I joined
9 : 3 3 A M 13 end of '96. And I practice -- I saw my patients, inpatients,
9 : 3 3 A M 14 and they were admitted.

9 : 3 3 A M 15 I also -- in '98, I became the chief of staff in the
9 : 3 4 A M 16 hospital. After two years of work, physicians saw me doing
9 : 3 4 A M 17 things. And I was chief of staff for four years.

9 : 3 4 A M 18 After four years, I came off the position of chief of
9 : 3 4 A M 19 staff. Then, in a year, they reelected me back and put me as
9 : 3 4 A M 20 chief of staff for another four years.

9 : 3 4 A M 21 I also continued my private practice. I used to see
9 : 3 4 A M 22 patients in my office during the office hours. Early in the
9 : 3 4 A M 23 morning, I used to go and take rounds in the hospital. If
9 : 3 4 A M 24 there were any admissions, I would go after 5:00, complete my
9 : 3 4 A M 25 admissions. If there's emergency in between, I would go to the

9 : 3 4 A M 1 hospital and see those patients.

9 : 3 4 A M 2 I continued the solo practice until, I think, late
9 : 3 4 A M 3 '90s, early 2000s, when other providers started joining me,
9 : 3 4 A M 4 some nurse practitioners, PA. And now we are a group of eight
9 : 3 4 A M 5 or nine providers together.

9 : 3 4 A M 6 Q. And, in addition to yourself, you mentioned others --
9 : 3 4 A M 7 other nurse practitioners and so forth. What is a nurse
9 : 3 5 A M 8 practitioner?

9 : 3 5 A M 9 A. A nurse practitioner is also a practitioner. They're
9 : 3 5 A M 10 medical providers. They're nurses who have done their master's
9 : 3 5 A M 11 program and have done a nurse practitioners program after that.
12 And they -- they -- basically, they can see patients
13 independently under a physician's supervision. If they have
14 questions, they ask us. If they want us to step in and see
15 patients with them, we do that. So they -- they -- for --
16 for -- so they basically can see patients independently as well
17 as under a physician over them. If they're a complex patient,
18 then they want that input, and we look at these patients.

9 : 3 5 A M 19 Q. You have to be present in the building, but you don't have
9 : 3 5 A M 20 to see each patient?

9 : 3 5 A M 21 A. Yes. For a nurse practitioner, I don't have to be present
9 : 3 5 A M 22 in the building, but I have to be available for them if they
9 : 3 5 A M 23 have any questions, or I have to be available if their patients
9 : 3 5 A M 24 are sicker and they want me to see the patients.

9 : 3 5 A M 25 Q. Are you the only MD, medical doctor, in the practice?

9 : 3 6 A M 1 A. No, we were three MDs. One of them recently retired. So
9 : 3 6 A M 2 we are two MDs in the group. We are looking for another one to
9 : 3 6 A M 3 join us.

9 : 3 6 A M 4 Q. What is your patient demographic?

9 : 3 6 A M 5 A. Going back to 1996 when I -- you have to understand,
9 : 3 6 A M 6 Seneca is a rural area. The only hospital up there is Oconee
9 : 3 6 A M 7 Memorial Hospital, which was a 105-bed hospital. And when I
9 : 3 6 A M 8 joined in there, there was no subspecialties available in that
9 : 3 6 A M 9 local area. And the physician -- patients had to go to the
10 nearest area, which is Greenville or Anderson, which is at
11 least an hour, hour and a half drive from there.

9 : 3 6 A M 12 Being in the local area, the services were very
9 : 3 6 A M 13 limited. The -- it's also still now it's a health professional
9 : 3 6 A M 14 shortage in the area. So there's shortage of physicians and
9 : 3 6 A M 15 professionals in that area. At that time, it was much more
9 : 3 6 A M 16 acute.

9 : 3 7 A M 17 I had trained in New York Medical College, and, you
9 : 3 7 A M 18 know, the hospital where I trained in, there were over 160 ER
9 : 3 7 A M 19 visits in a year. We used to manage patients. As chief
9 : 3 7 A M 20 resident, I had done a lot of cardiac care, intensive care
9 : 3 7 A M 21 work. And even with my training in India as a -- in residency,
9 : 3 7 A M 22 I had done a lot of those things.

9 : 3 7 A M 23 So when I came, I could -- the patients, when they
9 : 3 7 A M 24 came into the emergency room or were sicker, they used to be
9 : 3 7 A M 25 sent to Greenville Memorial Hospital or Anderson Hospital

9 : 3 7 A M 1 because there was nobody to manage them. Right around that
9 : 3 7 A M 2 time before I came, the hospital actually was able to get a
9 : 3 7 A M 3 part-time cardiologist from Canada to practice there. So he
9 : 3 7 A M 4 was their part-time doctor, Dave Newton.

9 : 3 7 A M 5 So, half the time, he was not on call and the ER was
9 : 3 7 A M 6 trying to find him. If he was not on call, they were stuck
9 : 3 7 A M 7 with patients with acute MI, strokes, and other things sending
9 : 3 7 A M 8 them there. So I ended up managing these patients because I
9 : 3 8 A M 9 had the experience to do that.

9 : 3 8 A M 10 And the more I did, the more ER would call me, and
9 : 3 8 A M 11 the more the hospital would call me to manage the patients on
9 : 3 8 A M 12 the ventilators and other things. And it ended up in a way
9 : 3 8 A M 13 that I used to be working in the hospital for, you know,
9 : 3 8 A M 14 sometimes on the weekends 10, 15 hours, 12 hours. And on the
9 : 3 8 A M 15 weekdays, I'd be -- after my office, I would be there five, six
9 : 3 8 A M 16 hours managing these patients.

9 : 3 8 A M 17 So as things went about, I actually started getting
9 : 3 8 A M 18 these patients back to my office who were sicker patients, who
9 : 3 8 A M 19 had multiple medical problems. And that's what an internist is
9 : 3 8 A M 20 about. They manage adult patients with multiple medical
9 : 3 8 A M 21 problems.

9 : 3 8 A M 22 As -- as the years passed by, my name got out into
9 : 3 8 A M 23 the community as this was a person who manages diabetes,
9 : 3 8 A M 24 hypertension, heart disease, strokes. We don't have to go to
9 : 3 8 A M 25 Greenville. We don't have to have all these specialties

9 : 3 9 A M 1 available. So I ended up seeing these patients. And, in my
9 : 3 9 A M 2 practice, 95 to 98 percent of my practice is highly complex
9 : 3 9 A M 3 patients. And I still follow them. I don't see cough, cold,
9 : 3 9 A M 4 flu. I don't see these kinds of patients, because, you know,
9 : 3 9 A M 5 there are urgent cares, there are other places where they can
9 : 3 9 A M 6 get these kind of treatment. So my office pretty much, when I
9 : 3 9 A M 7 see patients, they're all highly complex patient with multiple
9 : 3 9 A M 8 medical problems.

9 : 3 9 A M 9 I still get requests, at least six or eight every
9 : 3 9 A M 10 day, for these kinds of patients to be admitted to the
9 : 3 9 A M 11 practice.

9 : 3 9 A M 12 Q. Thank you, Doctor.

9 : 3 9 A M 13 A. And that's how our practice, even our nurse practitioners
9 : 3 9 A M 14 and other physicians there, ended up seeing these kinds of
9 : 3 9 A M 15 patients. And we are probably one of the largest practices in
9 : 3 9 A M 16 Seneca who see these patients. I don't think any patients in
9 : 3 9 A M 17 Oconee County -- or any physicians in Oconee County can manage
9 : 3 9 A M 18 these kinds of patients.

9 : 3 9 A M 19 The specialists from out of area, like Greenville,
9 : 4 0 A M 20 when they see patients and they wonder diabetes, hypertension,
9 : 4 0 A M 21 hyperlipidemia, they actually refer back to our office, even
9 : 4 0 A M 22 though, the patients, they go and get established there so they
9 : 4 0 A M 23 can get care there.

9 : 4 0 A M 24 Q. Thank you. Doctor, let me just remind you, as we discuss
9 : 4 0 A M 25 your practice, do not discuss any particular patients. All

9 : 4 0 A M 1 right? You can talk about your general practice and your
9 : 4 0 A M 2 philosophies about medicine, but don't use any anecdotes of
9 : 4 0 A M 3 specific patients. You've done fine so far; I just wanted to
9 : 4 0 A M 4 caution you about that.

9 : 4 0 A M 5 Understand?

9 : 4 0 A M 6 A. Yes, sir.

9 : 4 0 A M 7 Q. At some point in your career, did you become interested in
9 : 4 0 A M 8 preventive cardiovascular medicine?

9 : 4 0 A M 9 A. I have done that right from the start of my practice. I
9 : 4 0 A M 10 wouldn't call it preventive cardiovascular; I'd call it as
9 : 4 0 A M 11 disease management, because once you have diabetes, once you
9 : 4 0 A M 12 have hypertension, once you have heart disease, once you've had
9 : 4 0 A M 13 an event or stroke or heart attacks or those things, then you
9 : 4 1 A M 14 have to be managed through these diseases. There's no going
9 : 4 1 A M 15 back with it.

9 : 4 1 A M 16 So, yes, if you want to call it as preventative or
9 : 4 1 A M 17 you want to call it as a long-term management of disease,
9 : 4 1 A M 18 that's what I -- I ended up doing -- I mean, I do. And that's
9 : 4 1 A M 19 what I've been doing for -- since '96.

9 : 4 1 A M 20 Q. Could you describe what, if any, role advanced lipid
9 : 4 1 A M 21 testing and genetic testing has had in your practice?

9 : 4 1 A M 22 A. The -- when you have complex patients, you have to have
9 : 4 1 A M 23 certain kind of -- of lab testing or certain kind of other
9 : 4 1 A M 24 testing to identify patients at high risk or patients who are
9 : 4 1 A M 25 already at high risk. Are they being well taken care of or are

9 : 4 1 A M 1 they at a risk of having a second event or a third event?

9 : 4 2 A M 2 So whenever you see these, you risk-stratify patient;
9 : 4 2 A M 3 and whenever you risk-stratify patients, you need all the tools
9 : 4 2 A M 4 at your disposal to identify that; and if you don't identify
9 : 4 2 A M 5 that, then you're going to land up with the same problem, is
9 : 4 2 A M 6 they're going to have another event. This patient is going to
9 : 4 2 A M 7 have another ER visit or hospital stay. More -- it's higher
9 : 4 2 A M 8 chances of morbidity, higher chances of mortality. Everything
9 : 4 2 A M 9 going up much more high. Once you have an ER visit, once
9 : 4 2 A M 10 you're admitted to the hospital, you're fighting against
9 : 4 2 A M 11 mortality and morbidity.

9 : 4 2 A M 12 So if you can prevent that -- to prevent, that you
9 : 4 2 A M 13 have to risk-stratify patients; and when you risk-stratify
9 : 4 2 A M 14 patients, you have to have these tools. These tools -- there
9 : 4 2 A M 15 are certain tools like regularly checking blood sugar levels
9 : 4 2 A M 16 with an A1C, regularly checking lipids, advanced lipids. Very
9 : 4 2 A M 17 important because if -- if a person -- half of the heart attack
9 : 4 3 A M 18 and stroke occurs in patients with normal cholesterol. So if
9 : 4 3 A M 19 you just go by the regular lipid panels, then you're going to
9 : 4 3 A M 20 miss half the patients who have events. So to identify --
9 : 4 3 A M 21 subidentify these patients, you have to go ahead and do these
9 : 4 3 A M 22 advanced lipid panels to find out.

9 : 4 3 A M 23 Also, there are certain things that is genetic
9 : 4 3 A M 24 testings in patients which are necessary. Why genetic test?
9 : 4 3 A M 25 Because certain genotypes are very high risk for heart disease

9 : 4 3 A M 1 and strokes. Certain genotypes are moderate risk, certain
9 : 4 3 A M 2 genotypes are low risk. If you identify these patients with
9 : 4 3 A M 3 certain genotypes, you can actually see that, if they are high
9 : 4 3 A M 4 risk, you have to be more aggressive with their treatment and
9 : 4 3 A M 5 get them to normal values as much as possible. And that's how
9 : 4 3 A M 6 these advanced testing helps.

9 : 4 3 A M 7 You know, 30, 40 years ago, if you told me patient
9 : 4 3 A M 8 was a diabetic and, you know, checking blood sugars was great,
9 : 4 3 A M 9 I would say great. But 20 years ago, if you told me diabetic,
9 : 4 4 A M 10 I would next ask you, what's the A1C level? Because that gives
9 : 4 4 A M 11 me an average of the level over the last three months of a
9 : 4 4 A M 12 patient. And, based on the A1C level, I can identify patients
9 : 4 4 A M 13 who are controlled, not controlled, and these things.

9 : 4 4 A M 14 Same thing with lipids. 25 -- 30, 40 years ago, you
9 : 4 4 A M 15 told me just cholesterol level was fine. Then 30 years ago, 25
9 : 4 4 A M 16 years ago came lipid panels where you had cholesterol, you had
9 : 4 4 A M 17 triglycerides, you had HDL, you had LDL, those things, you
9 : 4 4 A M 18 could do that and identify for the subclasses.

9 : 4 4 A M 19 Now you have advanced lipid panels, which can
9 : 4 4 A M 20 actually give you actual particle numbers, particulate matters,
9 : 4 4 A M 21 whether these are atherogenic particles, that means they can
9 : 4 4 A M 22 form plaques, or they don't form plaques. The good particles,
9 : 4 4 A M 23 are there enough of those there or not enough of those there?

9 : 4 4 A M 24 So these are the panels which will help you guide
9 : 4 4 A M 25 treatment; and if they're not, then you fine-tune it further.

9 : 4 5 A M 1 Q. Did you at some point become a -- I'll just use the term
9 : 4 5 A M 2 "customer" of a company called HDL?

9 : 4 5 A M 3 A. What do you mean by "customer"?

9 : 4 5 A M 4 Q. Somebody that -- I wasn't sure the right word to use. Did
9 : 4 5 A M 5 you start ordering tests from HDL?

9 : 4 5 A M 6 A. I've always ordered advanced lipid panel. Right in the
9 : 4 5 A M 7 early '90s, there used to be -- I don't remember clearly, but
9 : 4 5 A M 8 there used to be company somewhere based in North Carolina
9 : 4 5 A M 9 where we used to order advanced lipid panel where it broke down
9 : 4 5 A M 10 the LDL particle numbers and certain other things.

9 : 4 5 A M 11 I remember I used to sit down with David Newton -- he
9 : 4 5 A M 12 was a cardiologist -- and we used to go over these things. And
9 : 4 5 A M 13 certain patients which were admitted to the hospital, we used
9 : 4 5 A M 14 to send it to the hospital. Used to go to North Carolina.

9 : 4 5 A M 15 So we were one of those early users, and me, Dave
9 : 4 5 A M 16 Newton used to sit down and discuss things and how to manage
9 : 4 5 A M 17 these patient.

9 : 4 5 A M 18 Q. Is that LipoScience, by the way?

9 : 4 5 A M 19 A. It -- I think it was NMR, LipoScience, or something like
9 : 4 5 A M 20 that it was. And it was the lab testing VIP. I vaguely
9 : 4 5 A M 21 remember that, because it used to be -- Dave Newton passed away
9 : 4 6 A M 22 a few years ago, but very good memories. We used to sit down
9 : 4 6 A M 23 and used to go over.

9 : 4 6 A M 24 So, anyway, after that came, I think we started
9 : 4 6 A M 25 reading these things. But those are very raw data they used to

9 : 4 6 A M 1 give us. So interpretation was difficult in the sense you had
9 : 4 6 A M 2 to take those raw data, interpret it according to the patient,
9 : 4 6 A M 3 and then go and do it.

9 : 4 6 A M 4 I think after that, certain other labs came about
9 : 4 6 A M 5 which were doing it, and I think we went to Berkeley HeartLab.
9 : 4 6 A M 6 And they did that. But the good thing was we didn't have to
9 : 4 6 A M 7 interpret the raw data. They gave us in a very nice -- in a
9 : 4 6 A M 8 way that interpretation was very easy on these tests.

9 : 4 6 A M 9 For others, became easy and to correlate it to
9 : 4 6 A M 10 patient, to explain it to the patient when we give those, it
9 : 4 6 A M 11 was easy for us to do that. And I think after Berkeley got
9 : 4 6 A M 12 sold to -- if I'm not mistaken to Quest -- Quest did not have
9 : 4 6 A M 13 the same kind of aim or goal where Berkeley had, and that test
9 : 4 7 A M 14 results started deteriorating. And they went into another
9 : 4 7 A M 15 format of it which was not easy to interpret everything.

9 : 4 7 A M 16 So then I think it got sold to Celera or something
9 : 4 7 A M 17 like that. There were two or three companies. So we got
9 : 4 7 A M 18 frustrated with the results we were having. And then I think
9 : 4 7 A M 19 we moved over -- there was two or three companies at that time,
9 : 4 7 A M 20 and we moved over to HDL.

9 : 4 7 A M 21 Q. And what about Singulex? Did you start ordering labs from
9 : 4 7 A M 22 Singulex?

9 : 4 7 A M 23 A. Yes, we did. Singulex. And, in fact, I still do right
9 : 4 7 A M 24 now.

9 : 4 7 A M 25 Q. What were the Singulex tests used for?

9 : 4 7 A M 1 A. Singulex tests was -- again, it was about inflammatory
9 : 4 7 A M 2 markers. It was about highly sensitive troponins. So these
9 : 4 7 A M 3 tests, we ordered from there.

9 : 4 7 A M 4 To explain that, I probably have to go back and -- in
9 : 4 7 A M 5 my practice where we see patients, at least -- at least 80
9 : 4 8 A M 6 percent of my patients, I would say, are either diabetics or
9 : 4 8 A M 7 prediabetics. Why do I say that? Because I see high-risk
9 : 4 8 A M 8 population. Those are the patients I see.

9 : 4 8 A M 9 A third of the population in this country are obese.
9 : 4 8 A M 10 At least another third of it, if they're not obese, they're
9 : 4 8 A M 11 overweight. These are the people who have problems with
9 : 4 8 A M 12 diabetes, insulin resistance. So these are the patients who
9 : 4 8 A M 13 actually seek help and come.

9 : 4 8 A M 14 And if they don't, they will get events at certain
9 : 4 8 A M 15 amount of time, they will go to the ER with those events, and
9 : 4 8 A M 16 then they find out that the metabolic profiles are not in order
9 : 4 8 A M 17 and they'll send back to the physician.

9 : 4 8 A M 18 So these are the kinds of people whom I see in the
9 : 4 8 A M 19 office. When I say 80 percent of patient are diabetic or
9 : 4 8 A M 20 prediabetic, it's very important, because these are the
9 : 4 8 A M 21 patients who actually have events. If you are -- I'm not even
9 : 4 8 A M 22 talking about a diabetes. If you are a prediabetic, you are at
9 : 4 8 A M 23 least seven times more atherogenic -- that means seven times
9 : 4 9 A M 24 more likely to deposit plaques -- than a person who is
9 : 4 9 A M 25 non-prediabetic. It's that important.

9 : 4 9 A M 1 And so -- so measuring insulin levels, measuring the
9 : 4 9 A M 2 lipid levels, also diabetes, what we call it is have silent
9 : 4 9 A M 3 ischemias. That means they may have a heart attack without any
9 : 4 9 A M 4 signs and symptoms. So they get what we call a silent.

9 : 4 9 A M 5 To identify the silent ischemias is very difficult.
9 : 4 9 A M 6 One thing, you can wait until a patient gets an event. If he
9 : 4 9 A M 7 gets a chest pain or gets some sharpness event or pain and they
9 : 4 9 A M 8 end up at the doctor's office or emergency room and then start
9 : 4 9 A M 9 treating patients, so the emergency room will order typically
9 : 4 9 A M 10 certain blood test, certain profiles, and they will also order
9 : 4 9 A M 11 a cardiac profile.

9 : 4 9 A M 12 A cardiac profile would include, again, several
9 : 4 9 A M 13 tests: CPK, myoglobin, MB fractions of CPK, and a
9 : 4 9 A M 14 troponin I. A troponin I is very important. If the troponin I
9 : 5 0 A M 15 is elevated, that means you are actually having acute coronary
9 : 5 0 A M 16 syndrome or a heart attack, which is both equal, and they will
9 : 5 0 A M 17 immediately admit you to the hospital. They will, 99 percent
9 : 5 0 A M 18 of the time, end up doing a cardiac catheterization or maybe 1
9 : 5 0 A M 19 to 5 percent of the time stress test if you have risk factors.
9 : 5 0 A M 20 But those patients are actually having a heart attack. That's
9 : 5 0 A M 21 how we identify them.

9 : 5 0 A M 22 Now, what Singulex does is this troponin I, they have
9 : 5 0 A M 23 a very high-sensitive troponin I. They're hundred times more
9 : 5 0 A M 24 sensitive than what is done at the -- at any labs, at any
9 : 5 0 A M 25 hospital. So you can actually identify these patients at the

9 : 5 0 A M 1 very, very early stage if they're having microischemia. That
9 : 5 0 A M 2 means they're having ischemias and you don't identify -- their
9 : 5 0 A M 3 levels of measuring this are very, very sensitive. So if you
9 : 5 0 A M 4 get these test in diabetics and they have elevated troponins at
9 : 5 1 A M 5 that time, you are pretty sure that this patient is going to
9 : 5 1 A M 6 have an event in the near future.

9 : 5 1 A M 7 So you either take care of it now -- either you take
9 : 5 1 A M 8 care of the medical management and also do appropriate testing
9 : 5 1 A M 9 for them to identify if they're having blocked arteries or not
9 : 5 1 A M 10 blocked arteries, and you get them to a cath lab, without going
9 : 5 1 A M 11 to an emergency room, without having an event.

9 : 5 1 A M 12 So that's how it helps us to, again, identify
9 : 5 1 A M 13 patient, in selective patients.

9 : 5 1 A M 14 Q. And, Doctor, I wasn't allowed to tell you this, but we've
9 : 5 1 A M 15 already had -- the jury has already heard a fair amount of
9 : 5 1 A M 16 medical testimony about the details and the science. So if I
9 : 5 1 A M 17 rush you along, it's not because we're not interested; it's
9 : 5 1 A M 18 just because we're covering something that we've already --

9 : 5 1 A M 19 A. Please.

9 : 5 1 A M 20 Q. Is that all right with you?

9 : 5 1 A M 21 A. That's fine.

9 : 5 1 A M 22 Q. Are you familiar with the requisition forms that were
9 : 5 1 A M 23 provided by HDL and by Singulex?

9 : 5 1 A M 24 A. Yes.

9 : 5 1 A M 25 Q. Did they contain different panels of tests that are

9 : 5 2 A M 1 available?

9 : 5 2 A M 2 A. Yes.

9 : 5 2 A M 3 Q. Were you required to order a whole panel if you didn't
9 : 5 2 A M 4 think all of the tests in that panel were necessary?

9 : 5 2 A M 5 A. I think I could pick and choose from the panels what I
9 : 5 2 A M 6 wanted and I could make my own panels what I prefer.

9 : 5 2 A M 7 Q. Did you create your own panels?

9 : 5 2 A M 8 A. Yes, I did.

9 : 5 2 A M 9 Q. And then would those go on registry with the laboratory so
9 : 5 2 A M 10 that they would know what you want to order?

9 : 5 2 A M 11 A. Yes, I did.

9 : 5 2 A M 12 Q. And I -- is it true that you also did other testing in
9 : 5 2 A M 13 your facility?

9 : 5 2 A M 14 A. Yeah. I had my own lab. And, again, if you give me a
9 : 5 2 A M 15 couple of minutes to explain that.

9 : 5 2 A M 16 Q. Yeah. This is actually -- I do want to focus on that.
9 : 5 2 A M 17 You -- you have your own laboratory; is that correct?

9 : 5 2 A M 18 A. Yes, I do have my own. And that, again, came out of
9 : 5 2 A M 19 necessity more than anything else. Again, in a rural area
9 : 5 2 A M 20 where we live, there's only couple of places where you can
9 : 5 2 A M 21 collect the blood, is either at the hospital or there's a
9 : 5 3 A M 22 LabCorp center where you can collect blood.

9 : 5 3 A M 23 It's a rural area. It's not most up-to-date area.

9 : 5 3 A M 24 And the kind of testing that we order and the kind of blood
9 : 5 3 A M 25 work that we want certain things, half the time the patient was

9 : 5 3 A M 1 back in the office; the results were not back in the office.

9 : 5 3 A M 2 So patient is waiting. We're trying to call the lab. We are
9 : 5 3 A M 3 trying to do things, and the results are not available. They
9 : 5 3 A M 4 used to fax it. Take another half hour, 45 minutes.

9 : 5 3 A M 5 Sometimes we didn't get the results. Half the time
9 : 5 3 A M 6 patients, 15, 20 percent of the time, whatever we had actually
9 : 5 3 A M 7 ordered to the lab was not -- you know, was not -- the certain
9 : 5 3 A M 8 tests were missing or certain tests were done extra because
9 : 5 3 A M 9 there are certain people sitting in the hospital lab, they
10 didn't put in the entry right or they ordered the wrong tests,
11 so we got those results.

9 : 5 3 A M 12 So it had become to a point where managing these
9 : 5 3 A M 13 chronic patients was becoming a problem. So at that point we
9 : 5 3 A M 14 made a decision in the office, why not have our own lab do
9 : 5 4 A M 15 these tests? So we started doing a lab -- I think it was in
9 : 5 4 A M 16 the early 2000s or mid 2000s, somewhere there. We started
9 : 5 4 A M 17 doing -- started our own laboratory out of necessity, and we
9 : 5 4 A M 18 started doing the labs there.

9 : 5 4 A M 19 So a lot of -- it's a moderate complex lab. When we
9 : 5 4 A M 20 started this lab, we got a COLA certification, and that COLA
9 : 5 4 A M 21 certification is the same kind of certification that the
9 : 5 4 A M 22 hospital or any kind of reference lab, like Quest, LabCorp,
9 : 5 4 A M 23 need maintain that.

9 : 5 4 A M 24 What that means is we have certain quality assurances
9 : 5 4 A M 25 to do. COLA, they -- they send us samples from, you know,

9 : 5 4 A M 1 different places to run it at our lab. And you have to have --
9 : 5 4 A M 2 every two or three months we get these. And we have to have at
9 : 5 4 A M 3 least 80 percent correlation on these tests to maintain that
9 : 5 4 A M 4 license. That means -- so when we get these -- we send the
9 : 5 4 A M 5 results, and they see if this correlates.

9 : 5 4 A M 6 Now, our lab has 100 percent correlation. So
9 : 5 5 A M 7 whatever we do we do with a gold seal of quality assurance out
9 : 5 5 A M 8 there.

9 : 5 5 A M 9 So why is it important? Because, if I get a lab
9 : 5 5 A M 10 result, I need to make sure that that's what the true
9 : 5 5 A M 11 reflection of that patient's profile is, number one. And,
9 : 5 5 A M 12 number two, when I sit down, I change medications, I do
9 : 5 5 A M 13 long-term treatments, that it is based upon values that reflect
9 : 5 5 A M 14 the true -- true nature of the disease.

9 : 5 5 A M 15 So we've done this lab. We have our own lab. We
9 : 5 5 A M 16 have a couple of very highly competent lab techs in there. We
9 : 5 5 A M 17 have phlebotomists in there which do that.

9 : 5 5 A M 18 Q. Okay. Does that laboratory serve just your Keowee
9 : 5 5 A M 19 practice?

9 : 5 5 A M 20 A. Yes.

9 : 5 5 A M 21 Q. Do they stay busy?

9 : 5 5 A M 22 A. They are busy.

9 : 5 5 A M 23 Q. Would they be busy even if they weren't doing HDL and
9 : 5 5 A M 24 Singulex testing?

9 : 5 5 A M 25 A. Yes.

9 : 5 5 A M 1 Q. Approximately how many patients do you see a week?

9 : 5 6 A M 2 A. It varies. I think I see anywhere from, you know, 18, 20
9 : 5 6 A M 3 to 25, 30 patients. Probably around 25 on an average I would
9 : 5 6 A M 4 probably see in a day. You have -- you know, we see -- I see
9 : 5 6 A M 5 patients for four and a half days a week, so you can do the
9 : 5 6 A M 6 numbers. It's probably around 125 -- 100 to 125 patients a
9 : 5 6 A M 7 week I see.

9 : 5 6 A M 8 Q. 100 to 125?

9 : 5 6 A M 9 A. Uh-huh.

9 : 5 6 A M 10 Q. Was that -- was that the case back in 2010 through 2014?

9 : 5 6 A M 11 A. Yes.

9 : 5 6 A M 12 Q. Of those patients, how many of them, approximately --
9 : 5 6 A M 13 generally, how many advanced lipid studies would you have
9 : 5 6 A M 14 ordered? I'm referring now back to the 2010 through 2014, '15
9 : 5 6 A M 15 range.

9 : 5 6 A M 16 A. I don't remember the numbers exactly, but I probably
9 : 5 6 A M 17 ordered at least 25 to 50 percent of the patients.

9 : 5 7 A M 18 Q. 25 to 50 percent of the patients?

9 : 5 7 A M 19 A. Uh-huh.

9 : 5 7 A M 20 Q. So let me -- let me understand. Did you -- what criterion
9 : 5 7 A M 21 would you use to decide whether to order a test -- an advanced
9 : 5 7 A M 22 lipid test or a -- anything offered by HDL or Singulex for a
9 : 5 7 A M 23 patient?

9 : 5 7 A M 24 A. I mean, these were very high-risk patients anyway. So,
9 : 5 7 A M 25 you know, your criterias are, are they risk of heart disease?

9 : 5 7 A M 1 Are they risk of stroke? Any kind of vascular diseases.

9 : 5 7 A M 2 So if they're at risk of vascular disease, have they
9 : 5 7 A M 3 had an event or have they not had an event? So these are the
9 : 5 7 A M 4 criteria. Are they diabetics or nondiabetics? Are they
9 : 5 7 A M 5 prediabetics? If they're a diabetic, if they have had an event
9 : 5 7 A M 6 or if they -- if -- if -- they're genotype, I would probably
9 : 5 7 A M 7 end up ordering them.

9 : 5 7 A M 8 Now, if you remember, I told you at least 80 percent
9 : 5 7 A M 9 of my patients are diabetic and prediabetic. So if an initial
9 : 5 8 A M 10 evaluation a patient came in first time was seeing me with an
9 : 5 8 A M 11 event that has diabetes, has, you know, has hyperlipidemia,
9 : 5 8 A M 12 clearly, I would do one on the patient to at least have a
9 : 5 8 A M 13 baseline when I started with to see what's happening, to see
9 : 5 8 A M 14 their genotype.

9 : 5 8 A M 15 Q. In your opinion, could you have justified doing testing
9 : 5 8 A M 16 with HDL and Singulex on more patients than you did?

9 : 5 8 A M 17 A. I can if I wanted to. I mean, I could have done on at
9 : 5 8 A M 18 least 70, 80 percent of the patients if I wanted.

9 : 5 8 A M 19 Q. Is that because they had risk factors?

9 : 5 8 A M 20 A. Yes.

9 : 5 8 A M 21 Q. And, again, what percentage of your patients would you say
9 : 5 8 A M 22 have risk factors for cardiovascular disease?

9 : 5 8 A M 23 A. Of the 25 patients or 125 patient -- 100, 125 patients I
9 : 5 8 A M 24 see?

9 : 5 8 A M 25 Q. Yes.

9 : 5 8 A M 1 A. Pretty much most of them. At least 80, 90 percent of
9 : 5 8 A M 2 them.

9 : 5 8 A M 3 Q. But yet you did the testing on 25 to 50 percent?

9 : 5 8 A M 4 A. Because they are -- they're probably at a much higher
9 : 5 9 A M 5 risk. They have -- the risk factor is when you say we quantify
9 : 5 9 A M 6 them into low, moderate, or high risk. I would say moderate
9 : 5 9 A M 7 and high risk, probably 80 percent of the patients would fall
9 : 5 9 A M 8 into moderate to high risk.

9 : 5 9 A M 9 Q. At some point did you -- were you invited to become a
9 : 5 9 A M 10 member of the HDL advisory -- physician's advisory board?

9 : 5 9 A M 11 A. Yes, I was.

9 : 5 9 A M 12 Q. What is that?

9 : 5 9 A M 13 A. Well, it was a group of physicians who were -- who would
9 : 5 9 A M 14 sit down together and who would see that the utility of these
9 : 5 9 A M 15 tests and interpretation of these tests, and if -- if these
9 : 5 9 A M 16 panels could be laid out in a different way, if there were more
9 : 5 9 A M 17 tests coming in to look at these tests, whether there would
9 : 5 9 A M 18 be -- we would be able to utilize -- utilize it with the
9 : 5 9 A M 19 patients or not. So those are the kinds of things we used to
9 : 5 9 A M 20 discuss.

9 : 5 9 A M 21 Also sitting around with physicians and looking at
9 : 5 9 A M 22 these, we would get -- it's a good peer-to-peer where we could
1 0 : 0 0 A M 23 discuss things at a different level in terms of advanced lipid
1 0 : 0 0 A M 24 panels.

1 0 : 0 0 A M 25 Q. Now, did you begin using HDL tests because they put you on

1 the advisory board, or did they put you on the advisory board
2 because you were using their tests?

3 A. No, no. I was using HDL before that, I think. And --
4 yeah, I was using advanced lipid panel much before that.

5 Q. Okay. Could we bring up this -- are you familiar with
6 process and handling fees?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. What I'm showing you is a -- an exhibit that the
9 government has been using, and it shows some of the physicians,
10 the amount of process and handling fees that they -- or that
11 their practices received over a period of years.

12 Do you see Keowee Family Care up there with your
13 name?

14 A. Uh-huh.

15 Q. And there's a -- a line for Singulex, and then there's a
16 line down here for HDL.

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And does that -- do you have any way of knowing whether
19 that accurately reflects the amount of process and handling
20 fees that your practice received over those years?

21 A. Yeah, after I see those numbers, probably is. I have not
22 looked at these numbers those years.

23 Q. Okay. Well, let's assume that that's accurate. Does that
24 number shock you or surprise you in any way?

25 A. No.

1 Q. Let's talk about what your office has to do in order to
2 process and handle specimens for HDL and Singulex.

3 would you -- would you walk the jury, please, through
4 the process of what your practice is asked to do for the
5 laboratory with regard to processing and handling.

6 A. You know, as I have a full-scale lab in the office which
7 is COLA certified, moderate complexity lab, so I have lab
8 technicians in there who are working, the phlebotomists who are
9 working. So the -- you know, I won't be able to say exactly
10 what everything, but I know in overview how things happen when
11 you collect these labs.

12 So a phlebotomist will collect these labs. These
13 labs are actually going to specialty tubes because there are
14 certain fractionated particles, genetic testing to be done. I
15 think there are four or five tubes, something like that, in
16 there which has to be -- these tubes are actually shipped by
17 the companies to our office because they have to go into
18 certain specialty tubes.

19 So storage, they have to go get from the storage.
20 They have to collect those blood. After they collect the
21 blood, it goes to the lab.

22 Now, before going to the lab, they have to fill out
23 certain specialty forms which was sent by the lab. And these
24 forms are a little bit extensive forms. They ask for certain
25 things. They even ask for the weight, the height of the

1 patient so that they can do a BMI on the patient. So those
2 have to be also measured prior to collecting the blood work.

3 These forms are extensive. Patients have to sign it.
4 Phlebotomist has to sign it. And so -- so transcribing the
5 form, writing the weight, the height, measuring the weight,
6 height, all of this done by the phlebotomist.

7 Then the phlebotomist collects the blood, goes to the
8 lab. The lab has to spin this blood, make sure it is labeled
9 correctly, make sure it is stored correctly. And if it -- and
10 after they do that, the -- the lab is then shipped -- I think
11 by FedEx or one of these ship -- shipping agencies.

12 Now, if they're not shipped because the FedEx is
13 already, then they have to store it in a certain controlled
14 environment. And then the next day it has to be shipped.

15 So there's multiple layers of handling this and
16 multiple people handling it and people who are paid at
17 different levels -- phlebotomists, lab technicians.

18 So this is in short. I'm sure there are other
19 processes which is done by the -- by the phlebotomist and lab
20 techs which I'm not --

21 Q. All right. Do you believe that a \$3 draw fee and a \$17
22 process and handling fee fully compensates you for the expense
23 that you have incurred to process and handle HDL's specimens?

24 MR. KASS: Objection, Your Honor. Lack of
25 foundation.

10:04 AM 1 THE COURT: Overruled.

10:04 AM 2 THE WITNESS: I don't think because ours is a very
10:04 AM 3 special circumstance where a phlebotomist and very highly paid
10:04 AM 4 lab technician handles those things. So our cost of doing
10:04 AM 5 things is very high. I think -- I think -- what you said? \$3
10:04 AM 6 and \$17?

10:05 AM 7 BY MR. COOKE:

10:05 AM 8 Q. For --

10:05 AM 9 A. It's still -- it still would not compensate entirely for
10:05 AM 10 what we do.

10:05 AM 11 Q. How about for the process and handling fees that you
10:05 AM 12 received from Singulex? Did that fully compensate you for the
10:05 AM 13 cost --

10:05 AM 14 A. Not with the phlebotomist and with the lab technician
10:05 AM 15 handling all these specimens in a very certified manner, in a
10:05 AM 16 COLA-certified manner.

10:05 AM 17 Q. Doctor, you've testified that you actually have a
10:05 AM 18 laboratory. Did you ever ask that -- that you be paid the \$25
10:05 AM 19 lab-to-lab fee that HDL would pay to a laboratory?

10:05 AM 20 A. You know, I did not even know about it, that these kinds
10:05 AM 21 of things -- I think when I look -- I look at science. When I
10:05 AM 22 look -- when -- I have always ordered advanced lipid panels
10:05 AM 23 before even these companies were there. I've ordered during
10:05 AM 24 these companies were there. What they pay -- it's been seven,
10:05 AM 25 eight years, ten years since all these things have happened. I

1 don't remember specifically asking about the price, you know,
2 talking about this pricing.

3 I think we started doing it because of the science,
4 and I think these prices were -- when these were signed were
5 signed by the office managers at that time, and they got -- I
6 did not even know about these numbers until all these cases
7 came up and I had to compile these numbers when I saw and I had
8 to submit it. Then I looked at these numbers.

9 So, really, when you're asking me these questions,
10 yes, it was done by the office. Was it done by office manager,
11 signed by them, certain papers they got me are signed by. \$20,
12 \$25. It was not about all about that. It was about the
13 science that we used it, and that's how we've used it.

14 Q. Do you offer -- do you order more tests because of the
15 fact that you're being compensated the process and handling?

16 A. Absolutely not.

17 Q. Would you ever do that?

18 A. Never.

19 Q. Let's talk about what HDL and Singulex may have tried to
20 get you to do.

21 Did you -- who were the sales representatives that
22 you dealt with?

23 A. There were many sales representatives I've dealt with over
24 the years. I don't remember -- I do remember because Cal used
25 to be in Berkeley HeartLab, and then he transitioned into, I

1 think, HDL. So those -- Tony, I remember, because he called
2 until, you know, the last few years.

3 Q. Tony Carnaggio?

4 A. Yes. There used to be Mr. -- Mr. Kung. He was there. I
5 think he went with Cleveland HeartLab or Boston Heart lab at
6 one point.

7 Q. How did they convince you to switch from Berkeley HeartLab
8 to HDL and Singulex?

9 A. Oh, no. At that time we were looking because Berkeley got
10 bought out by Celera Genomics, which was a genomic company.
11 They didn't have these kind of things. The lab just started
12 deteriorating. The way we got the results started not up to
13 par. The health coaches were gone where patients could call
14 and discuss the labs with the health coaches. Then it got sold
15 to Quest with further deterioration.

16 So we are actually looking for some other place where
17 we could send these. And there were certain options. I think
18 at that time there was Boston Heart lab and Cleveland HeartLab
19 and HDL came about then. So the transition was going to
20 happen, because -- so it happened with HDL.

21 Q. Did any of the sales representatives for HDL or Singulex
22 tout or promote process and handling fees as a reason for you
23 to use HDL or Singulex?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Did they provide you with clinical information about the

1 tests that were being offered?

2 A. Yes, they did. And I was pretty much well aware of these
3 clinical information. But most important was how these labs
4 would be reported to us, because, ultimately, you have to sit
5 down with the patient and go over these labs. And that's the
6 key to it, because the patients have to understand this lab
7 well to understand their treatment plans.

8 MR. COOKE: Your Honor, we have an exhibit. It's --
9 it was premarked as Exhibit 524. But it's a very large
10 spreadsheet. But I'm mindful that we like paper exhibits and
11 not just electronic. We've taken a subset of that that has
12 some numbers for Dr. Alam. And these are the sales numbers,
13 week-by-week sales numbers. And I believe there's no
14 objection.

15 THE COURT: Is there any objection?

16 MR. KASS: No objection.

17 THE COURT: How about Mr. Ashmore?

18 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

19 THE COURT: BlueWave 525?

20 MR. COOKE: It's 524.

21 THE COURT: I'm sorry. Bluewave 524, admitted
22 without objection. Please proceed.

23 MR. COOKE: May I hand this copy --

24 THE COURT: You may. Yes, sir.

25 BY MR. COOKE:

10:09AM 1 Q. Take a moment to look at that, if you would, Dr. Alam, and
10:09AM 2 we have highlighted your orders beginning in 2013 and running
10:10AM 3 through 2014.

10:10AM 4 would you take a moment just to leaf through that and
10:10AM 5 see if that appears to be reasonable representation of your
10:10AM 6 ordering practices.

10:10AM 7 A. Can I ask you a few questions?

10:10AM 8 THE COURT: No.

10:10AM 9 THE WITNESS: No?

10:10AM 10 THE COURT: Sorry, Doctor, he gets to ask the
10:10AM 11 questions; you get to give the answers.

10:10AM 12 THE WITNESS: I just want to make sure what I'm
10:10AM 13 seeing is what it is.

10:10AM 14 THE COURT: If he can't identify it, he can't testify
10:10AM 15 about it. You can't explain it to him.

10:10AM 16 MR. COOKE: Okay. Well, it's in evidence.

10:10AM 17 THE COURT: Right.

10:10AM 18 THE WITNESS: Is it daily? Is it weekly? How does
10:10AM 19 it go by this?

10:10AM 20 MR. COOKE: Can I answer that?

10:10AM 21 THE COURT: Go ahead and answer that question.

10:10AM 22 BY MR. COOKE:

10:10AM 23 Q. Just read the legend on it, and you'll see it looks like
10:10AM 24 weekly. It's pretty small writing.

10:11AM 25 A. Okay. Yes, sir.

10:11AM 1 Q. Take your time.

10:11AM 2 A. Yes, sir.

10:11AM 3 THE COURT: Please proceed.

10:11AM 4 BY MR. COOKE:

10:11AM 5 Q. All right. And we have put together a --

10:11AM 6 Can you put this up?

10:11AM 7 THE COURT: Any -- you want to put this in? what do
10:11AM 8 you want to do?

10:11AM 9 MR. COOKE: I'm just going to use it as a
10:11AM 10 demonstrative.

10:11AM 11 THE COURT: No problem.

10:11AM 12 There's no objection?

10:11AM 13 MR. KASS: No objection.

10:11AM 14 THE COURT: Mr. Ashmore?

10:11AM 15 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

10:11AM 16 THE COURT: Very good. Please proceed.

10:11AM 17 BY MR. COOKE:

10:11AM 18 Q. Dr. Alam, we've taken the liberty of translating that data
10:12AM 19 into a graph. And if you look at the screen in front of you,
10:12AM 20 do you see that?

10:12AM 21 A. Yes, sir.

10:12AM 22 Q. Let me ask you this question: Did you -- did you change
10:12AM 23 your ordering practices when you no longer received process and
10:12AM 24 handling fees from HDL and Singulex?

10:12AM 25 A. No, I haven't. And I still keep on ordering them.

10:12 AM 1 Q. All right. And when I showed you this this morning, did
10:12 AM 2 you make a comment about what it would show if I extended it
10:12 AM 3 even farther into the future?

10:12 AM 4 A. I still use advanced lipid panel, and I use Boston Heart
10:12 AM 5 lab. And pretty much I think it's the same, or if not more,
10:12 AM 6 because I've gotten busier since 2014.

10:13 AM 7 Q. Did you complain to the folks at BlueWave or HDL or
10:13 AM 8 Singulex that they were no longer compensating you for
10:13 AM 9 processing and handling their specimens?

10:13 AM 10 A. I didn't even know that they stopped giving it in June
10:13 AM 11 2014 until I'm seeing this.

10:13 AM 12 Q. Okay. All right. Well, if you had known that, would you
10:13 AM 13 have stopped ordering from them?

10:13 AM 14 A. No.

10:13 AM 15 MR. KASS: Objection, Your Honor.

10:13 AM 16 THE WITNESS: I mean, it's the utility of the tests.

10:13 AM 17 THE COURT: Overruled.

10:13 AM 18 THE WITNESS: It's the utility of the tests. And, as
10:13 AM 19 you see, I still -- even after that, 2014, I still kept on
10:13 AM 20 ordering that. And I still use advanced -- and if you have a
10:13 AM 21 snapshot before this with either Boston or -- with Berkeley
10:13 AM 22 HeartLab or with -- before that with NMR Liposciences, it would
10:13 AM 23 probably show the same data.

10:13 AM 24 MR. COOKE: Your Honor, I think I would like to offer
10:13 AM 25 just the hard copy of this as an exhibit, if we may.

1 THE COURT: Very good.

2 Any objection?

3 MR. KASS: No objection.

4 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

5 THE COURT: What number is that?

6 MR. COOKE: Give me a number.

7 MS. MASON: 524-1.

8 MR. COOKE: 524-1.

9 THE COURT: BlueWave 524-1 admitted without
10 objection.

11 BY MR. COOKE:

12 Q. In addition to the personnel that handled the processing
13 and handling of blood specimens in your office, do you have to
14 dedicate space to that as well?

15 A. Can you ask me that again?

16 Q. Yeah.

17 In addition to -- you talked about the people that
18 work in your laboratory and handle the processing and handling
19 of specimens. In addition to the people, do you have to devote
20 space -- that is, office space -- to that function?

21 A. Yes, you do, because there's a lot of -- there's those
22 boxes that come for storage to be mailed out. It's quite an
23 elaborate box. It's a big-sized box that has to be -- so all
24 those has to be stored at clinics and then used. Because if
25 you see, you know -- you know, our volumes are at least -- I've

1 been using 20, 25 in a week. So when you -- you can count
2 those things as storage space.

3 Also, when the tubes are collected, you have to
4 separate those tubes out, whether it's going to be used by our
5 lab or it's going to be mailed out. So it has to have a
6 separate desk area, space area with the phlebotomist and with
7 the -- with the lab -- in the lab for the lab tech to operate
8 with it.

9 Q. And in addition to that, do you have to have space for the
10 specimens to be drawn, for the phlebotomist to work?

11 A. Yes, we have a dedicated space for that.

12 Q. And does that also include equipment such as your
13 refrigerator and your --

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. -- centrifuge?

16 A. I mean, I didn't go into great details of this, but, yes,
17 it does.

18 Q. I'm catching you off guard, but any rough guess of the --
19 excuse me -- estimate of the amount of square footage?

20 A. I'm not sure about it. I won't be able to answer that.

21 Q. That's all right. Thank you very much.

22 A. Thank you.

23 THE COURT: Cross-examination, Mr. Kass?

24 MR. KASS: Thank you, Your Honor. I have too much
25 paper.

CROSS-EXAMINATION

BY MR. KASS:

Q. Good morning, Dr. Alam. How are you?

A. I'm doing good. Good morning to you, sir.

Q. I'm just going to grab that one if you don't mind.

Thank you for your time this morning, sir. We have not met before. My name is Michael Kass, and I represent the United States. You may recall my colleague, James Leventis, from your deposition in --

A. Yes, I do.

Q. -- March of last year? Sure. Okay.

Couple of questions. Let's start with this: Now, Dr. Alam, you are not a cardiologist; correct?

A. Yes.

Q. Right. Yes as in you are not a cardiologist?

A. Yes, I'm not a cardiologist.

Q. Yeah, it gets confusing on the record.

And you never did a fellowship in cardiology; correct?

A. Yes, I never did a fellowship.

Q. Never did a fellowship. And you never did a fellowship in interventional cardiology; is that correct?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Meaning you never did a fellowship?

A. Yes.

10:17 AM 1 Q. And you were not board-certified as a specialist in any
2 area; is that right?

10:17 AM 3 A. Yes, sir.

10:17 AM 4 Q. Meaning you are not --

10:17 AM 5 A. I am not board-certified in any specialty area.

10:17 AM 6 Q. And you have not published any peer-reviewed articles in
7 any medical journal; is that correct?

10:17 AM 8 A. That's correct.

10:17 AM 9 Q. Now -- and, earlier, Mr. Cooke was asking you about all
10 the steps that go into process and handling and what's -- you
11 know, how much you thought that cost.

10:17 AM 12 You never did your own study to investigate the cost
13 or time involved in process and handling; correct?

10:17 AM 14 A. Yes, I have not done my own study.

10:17 AM 15 Q. And I believe you testified earlier that you weren't
16 really knowledgeable about the process and handling fees at the
17 time; is that right?

10:17 AM 18 A. Yes.

10:17 AM 19 Q. And I think you said, if I understood you correctly, that,
20 you know, those agreements were signed by your office manager?

10:18 AM 21 A. Yes.

10:18 AM 22 Q. You weren't in the loop; right?

10:18 AM 23 A. Yes, some were signed by them. Some, they put the paper
24 in front of me and I signed it.

10:18 AM 25 Q. Good. Okay. That's what I wanted to talk about. Let's

10:18 AM 1 start with this one.

10:18 AM 2 MR. KASS: May I approach, Your Honor?

10:18 AM 3 THE COURT: You may.

10:18 AM 4 MR. KASS: Thank you.

10:18 AM 5 BY MR. KASS:

10:18 AM 6 Q. Do you recognize this document?

10:18 AM 7 A. Yes, I do.

10:18 AM 8 Q. Okay. And this is a --

10:18 AM 9 MR. KASS: Your Honor, I'd like to move into evidence
10 United States Exhibit 1063, please. 1063.

10:18 AM 11 THE COURT: Any objection?

10:18 AM 12 MR. COOKE: No objection.

10:18 AM 13 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

10:18 AM 14 THE COURT: Plaintiffs' 1063 admitted without
15 objection.

10:18 AM 16 MR. KASS: And if we could just zoom in, Peter, on
17 the top part of that first page if you don't mind.

10:19 AM 18 BY MR. KASS:

10:19 AM 19 Q. Okay. Is this a process and handling agreement between
20 your practice and Health Diagnostic Laboratory?

10:19 AM 21 A. It does.

10:19 AM 22 Q. And if you don't mind turning to the second page, let's
23 look down at the signatures on that. At the top of that, do
24 you see Tonya Mallory's signature?

10:19 AM 25 A. Yes.

10:19AM 1 Q. And she was the president and CEO of Health Diagnostic
2 Laboratory at the time?

10:19AM 3 A. Yes.

10:19AM 4 Q. And you knew Ms. Mallory; right? You met her a couple of
5 times?

10:19AM 6 A. Yes, I did.

10:19AM 7 Q. Okay. And then underneath that, it appears that Tanweer
8 signed this. I believe Tanweer is your brother?

10:19AM 9 A. Yeah, he was the office manager at that time.

10:19AM 10 Q. He was the office manager at the time. And I believe you
11 testified, in your deposition with my colleague Mr. Leventis,
12 that he signed this on your behalf; correct?

10:19AM 13 A. Yes.

10:19AM 14 Q. And he signed this, it appears to be, on or around
15 November 19th, 2010; correct?

10:19AM 16 A. Yes.

10:19AM 17 MR. KASS: Actually, could we just go back to that
18 first page. And if we zoom it on the second paragraph,
19 numbered paragraph 2. Sorry, the one above that. It's
20 numbered paragraph 1. Great.

10:20AM 21 BY MR. KASS:

10:20AM 22 Q. And this talks about a process and handling fee of \$17;
23 right? You see that?

10:20AM 24 A. Yes.

10:20AM 25 MR. KASS: Your Honor, may I approach?

10:20 AM 1 THE COURT: You may.

10:20 AM 2 BY MR. KASS:

10:20 AM 3 Q. Dr. Alam, do you recognize this document?

10:20 AM 4 A. Yes, I do.

10:20 AM 5 MR. KASS: Your Honor, I'd like to move into evidence
10:20 AM 6 United States -- or Plaintiffs' Exhibit 1336, please.

10:20 AM 7 THE COURT: Any objection?

10:20 AM 8 MR. COOKE: No objection.

10:20 AM 9 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

10:20 AM 10 THE COURT: Hold on just a second.

10:20 AM 11 MR. KASS: Sorry.

10:20 AM 12 THE COURT: Plaintiff 1336 admitted without
10:20 AM 13 objection.

10:20 AM 14 Please proceed.

10:20 AM 15 BY MR. KASS:

10:20 AM 16 Q. And, Dr. Alam, this is a process and handling agreement
10:20 AM 17 with Singulex; correct?

10:20 AM 18 A. Yes.

10:20 AM 19 Q. Okay. Great.

10:20 AM 20 And if we could turn to page 2, Peter. I just want
10:21 AM 21 to look at the signatures. Could we zoom in on those.

10:21 AM 22 Okay. It appears to be signed at the top by Philippe
10:21 AM 23 Goix.

10:21 AM 24 A. Yes.

10:21 AM 25 Q. And were you aware that he was the president and CEO of

10:21AM 1 Singulex?

10:21AM 2 A. I don't remember it, but I'm sure he is.

10:21AM 3 Q. Fair enough. And underneath that, that is your signature;
10:21AM 4 correct?

10:21AM 5 A. Yes.

10:21AM 6 Q. Okay. And you signed this on or around -- it looks
10:21AM 7 like -- August 10th, 2010?

10:21AM 8 A. Yes, I did.

10:21AM 9 Q. Great.

10:21AM 10 Can we go back to the first page, Peter.

10:21AM 11 And it looks like -- if you zoom in on paragraph A --
10:21AM 12 this relates in part to a processing and handling fee of \$10;
10:21AM 13 correct?

10:21AM 14 A. Yes.

10:21AM 15 Q. Great. And let's go to that demonstrative that Mr. Cooke
10:21AM 16 showed us earlier. I think that's PDX 14 or 15.

10:21AM 17 So, you know, just to get a sense of how the money
10:22AM 18 adds up, if we --

10:22AM 19 Could we scooch that over a little bit to the right.

10:22AM 20 MR. PHANEUF: No.

10:22AM 21 MR. KASS: No?

10:22AM 22 MR. PHANEUF: Sorry.

10:22AM 23 MR. KASS: Okay. We'll make do.

10:22AM 24 BY MR. KASS:

10:22AM 25 Q. It appears to be here, sir -- please correct me if I'm

1 wrong -- you received \$122,000 -- or excuse me -- your practice
2 received \$122,634 in process and handling fees from Singulex
3 between 2010 and 2013; right?

4 A. Yes, it shows that.

5 Q. Right. And I believe your testimony earlier was that you
6 thought that was accurate?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Okay. And then if you look down a couple of rows, it
9 appears to reflect that your practice received \$409,473 between
10 2010 and 2014 from Health Diagnostic Laboratory; right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And I believe it was your testimony earlier that that
13 number appears to be accurate to you; right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. During your deposition, my colleague Mr. Leventis asked
16 you what happens with this money with your practice. He asked
17 you about the mechanics of how it was paid, and you testified
18 that checks came into the practice and were deposited; correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And you testified that once deposited, the money would be
21 used to pay overall expenses and employee salaries, including
22 your own; correct?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. I'm sorry?

25 A. Yes.

10:23 AM 1 Q. Yes. And you said -- and I quote -- "and after that,
2 whatever the profits are generated goes to the owner of the
3 practice"; right?

10:23 AM 4 A. Yes.

10:23 AM 5 Q. Right. And Mr. Leventis said, "Okay. So after expenses
6 are paid, the rest goes to you as the owner?"

10:23 AM 7 And you answer "Yes."

10:23 AM 8 A. Yes.

10:23 AM 9 Q. And that's because you own 100 percent of the practice;
10 correct?

10:23 AM 11 A. Yes, I do.

10:23 AM 12 Q. You own 100 percent of Keowee Practice?

10:23 AM 13 A. Yes.

10:23 AM 14 Q. And everything that I just said, does that sound about
15 right to you?

10:23 AM 16 A. It does.

10:24 AM 17 Q. I'd like to talk about a couple of your other financial
18 arrangements with Health Diagnostic Laboratory. Mr. Cooke
19 asked you earlier about the medical advisory board that you
20 were on with Health Diagnostic Laboratory?

10:24 AM 21 A. Yes.

10:24 AM 22 Q. And am I correct in saying that Health Diagnostic
23 Laboratory paid you somewhere between 2,000 and \$2,500 each
24 month to serve on that board; is that right?

10:24 AM 25 A. Yes.

10:24 AM 1 Q. And about how long were you on that board receiving 2,000
2 to 2,500 a month?

10:24 AM 3 A. I don't exactly remember, but I'm sure they must have the
4 years.

10:24 AM 5 Q. I believe you said in your deposition maybe two or three
6 years. Does that sound about right?

10:24 AM 7 A. Maybe, yeah.

10:24 AM 8 Q. And during that time, Health Diagnostic Laboratory was
9 paying you 2,000 to \$2,500 a month?

10:24 AM 10 A. Yes.

10:24 AM 11 Q. Very briefly, talking about some of the tests that you
12 ordered from Health Diagnostic Laboratory, you worked with
13 Health Diagnostic Laboratory. You ordered tests from them
14 between about 2010 and 2014; correct?

10:25 AM 15 A. Yes.

10:25 AM 16 Q. And initially you ordered a pretty broad panel from them;
17 right?

10:25 AM 18 A. The assessment panels, yes.

10:25 AM 19 Q. And some of the tests that were on that panel that you
20 ordered from HDL were tests that you were also running
21 internally at your own laboratory inside your practice;
22 correct?

10:25 AM 23 A. Yeah, we took those tests out from HDL so -- because we
24 were doing it ourself, so we started running it in our own
25 office.

10:25 AM 1 Q. Right.

10:25 AM 2 A. Because it's a moderately complex lab, you could do that.

10:25 AM 3 And -- yes.

10:25 AM 4 Q. Sir, please continue. I apologize.

10:25 AM 5 A. Go ahead.

10:25 AM 6 Q. Right. So just to put a finer point on that, so, at one
10:25 AM 7 point, you were ordering these broad panels of tests from
10:25 AM 8 Health Diagnostic Laboratory. And at the same time as you were
10:25 AM 9 ordering those broad panels of tests from Health Diagnostic
10:25 AM 10 Laboratory, some of those tests that were in those broad panels
10:26 AM 11 were tests that you were running in your own in-house lab;
10:26 AM 12 right?

10:26 AM 13 A. Yes.

10:26 AM 14 Q. Okay. And, eventually, you removed some of those tests
10:26 AM 15 from the HDL panel?

10:26 AM 16 A. Yes.

10:26 AM 17 Q. But not for a while; right?

10:26 AM 18 A. No, I think if we ran it, we removed it immediately,
10:26 AM 19 because we don't want to have the test running twice.

10:26 AM 20 Q. Well, that's interesting, because, in your deposition last
10:26 AM 21 year with my colleague Mr. Leventis, he was talking about some
10:26 AM 22 of those tests, and you said that those tests weren't removed
10:26 AM 23 from your panel until 2012 or 2013; isn't that right?

10:26 AM 24 A. Maybe there might be some misunderstanding or maybe there
10:26 AM 25 might have been a small overlap by the time the messages got

1 through, but if -- the same test should not be done twice at
2 two different places.

3 Q. I agree, sir, but for a while there was an overlap, wasn't
4 there?

5 A. Maybe. I'm not sure about it, but maybe there was.

6 Q. Okay.

7 MR. KASS: No further questions. Thank you.

8 THE WITNESS: I have one thing on that, the last
9 thing that he showed on the computer.

10 THE COURT: Go ahead. Put it up.

11 BY MR. KASS:

12 Q. Was this the Singulex --

13 A. Yeah, Singulex and the HDL. And I wanted to clear this
14 out with the jury and the judge. When you see those numbers up
15 there -- can we go ahead and put it up?

16 THE COURT: Just put it up.

17 THE WITNESS: And when you see those numbers up
18 there, these numbers are a period of four or five years. And
19 if you look at each and every year, yes, there is payments of
20 17,000, 84,000 on there. You have to realize that, each year,
21 these phlebotomists and these lab technicians, they are highly
22 paid, and they are paid out. If you look at a five-year
23 aggregate number, yes, it looks high, 409,000. But if you
24 expense it out, there's not much profits in there. There's not
25 much things what you're looking at.

10:27AM 1 BY MR. KASS:

10:27AM 2 Q. But there is some profit in there, isn't there?

10:27AM 3 A. Well, it's a whole thing. I mean, the lab, everything
10:27AM 4 else, there are other areas in our practice. There are 50 or
10:27AM 5 60 employees. There are other areas in our practice, like, we
10:28AM 6 do x-rays. It is a money-losing business. We lose money on
10:28AM 7 that. So there is -- I mean, it's going to be -- which is a
10:28AM 8 little bit more profit, which compensates for it. But it is
10:28AM 9 overall a care given in a -- a rural environment, where you
10:28AM 10 have all these things available at one place to do that, and
10:28AM 11 that's how you make the practice profitable. Otherwise, this
10:28AM 12 practice was sinking.

10:28AM 13 There is some amount of profit, but not a whole lot
10:28AM 14 of profit. And there are certain years where there is not
10:28AM 15 much -- if you look at year 2010, I'm sure we lost money on
10:28AM 16 that.

10:28AM 17 MR. KASS: Thank you, sir. No further questions.

10:28AM 18 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

10:28AM 19 THE COURT: Mr. Ashmore?

10:28AM 20 MR. ASHMORE: No questions, Your Honor.

10:28AM 21 THE COURT: Let me just ask you a question.

10:28AM 22 would you put that chart back up just for a
10:28AM 23 moment, please?

10:28AM 24 I see in 2012 and in 2013, under HDL, your
10:28AM 25 practice received 104,000 in process and handling fees in 2012,

1 and 107,000 in 2013; is that correct?

2 THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.

3 THE COURT: Why does it drop to 65,000 in 2014?

4 THE WITNESS: I think they stopped paying the process
5 and handling. And after that, we still continued. And we
6 still continue using that. So it's really not the process and
7 handling we're going after.

8 THE COURT: Thank you, sir. I appreciate the
9 explanation.

10 Anything further occasioned by --

11 MR. COOKE: Nothing.

12 THE COURT: Very good. You may step down.

13 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor. Should I leave
14 these papers here?

15 THE COURT: Yes, you can leave it right there.

16 (Witness excused.)

17 THE COURT: Call your next witness.

18 MR. GRIFFITH: Your Honor, we -- we call -- we have
19 the option of doing a deposition or a witness. I don't know
20 what -- if you prefer one or the other.

21 THE COURT: How long will the deposition take?

22 MR. GRIFFITH: We haven't timed it. I would think at
23 least 30 minutes.

24 THE COURT: Let's take our morning break, if we
25 could, please.

1 (Whereupon the jury was excused from the courtroom.)

2 THE COURT: Any matters we need to address? Please
3 be seated.

4 MR. LEVENTIS: Thank you, Your Honor.

5 THE COURT: Let's take about a 10-minute break. And,
6 Mr. Griffith, it's entirely y'all's call about who you call,
7 how you do that.

8 (Recess.)

9 THE COURT: Please be seated. Who are you planning
10 to do next?

11 MR. GRIFFITH: Your Honor, BlueWave is going to call
12 a live witness, Burt Lively.

13 THE COURT: Good, a live witness named Lively.

14 Any other matters we need to address?

15 MR. COOKE: I have one thing, Your Honor.

16 THE COURT: Yes, sir?

17 MR. COOKE: I think we have maybe a -- an evidentiary
18 issue brewing. All of the government exhibits that begin in
19 what we call the 700 series that begin with a 7, those are all
20 exhibits that were never identified on the pretrial
21 disclosures. And the government evidently takes the position
22 that exhibits that they use for cross-examination don't have to
23 have been identified. And we don't agree with that.

24 THE COURT: Well, let me say this: Exhibits that can
25 be -- are used for impeachment do not have to be identified if

10:49AM 1 you're -- if you're talking -- as potential exhibits.

10:50AM 2 I presume they got them from -- how did they get
10:50AM 3 these documents?

10:50AM 4 **MR. LEVENTIS:** Yeah, for example, today, Your Honor,
10:50AM 5 those were produced by BlueWave. That's what we're using.

10:50AM 6 **THE COURT:** Right. I don't think you have to
10:50AM 7 identify as an exhibit something for impeachment. That's not
10:50AM 8 my understanding.

10:50AM 9 **MR. COOKE:** I believe our pretrial order was to
10:50AM 10 disclose all exhibits that you intend to use, and so --

10:50AM 11 **THE COURT:** Well, you don't know whether you're going
10:50AM 12 to use them until someone gets on the stand and says something,
10:50AM 13 if you impeach them with it. I've never heard limiting
10:50AM 14 impeachment because there's no way to forecast what somebody is
10:50AM 15 going to say.

10:50AM 16 **MR. COOKE:** If it's truly a surprise -- I mean, we
10:50AM 17 identified every exhibit that we thought we might use.

10:50AM 18 **THE COURT:** Well, first of all, you haven't objected.
10:50AM 19 So I'm going to put --

10:50AM 20 **MR. COOKE:** I'm not objecting so far.

10:50AM 21 **THE COURT:** I understand, and I will say if it's used
10:50AM 22 for impeachment, it's -- and it's based on something somebody
10:50AM 23 says on direct, they were not required to list it as an
10:50AM 24 exhibit. If something does not fall into that category, then I
10:50AM 25 think you have a legitimate point.

10:51 AM 1 MR. COOKE: Well, Your Honor, then, for the record, I
2 would formally request that we be given any exhibits that the
3 government presently believes it might use.

10:51 AM 4 THE COURT: No, that's not the way impeachment works,
5 Mr. Cooke. That's -- I've never heard such a thing. You don't
6 know until they speak. I can understand you would prefer to
7 not have your clients impeached, but it goes both ways. You
8 can impeach the government witnesses in the same way.

10:51 AM 9 MR. COOKE: Well, impeaching and surprising are two
10 different things, and we have a lot of things in place to keep
11 us from being surprised.

10:51 AM 12 THE COURT: Impeachment is different. Someone says
13 something prior to a previous statement and -- you know, I take
14 it all these have been documents produced by Bluewave? I mean,
15 is that right?

10:51 AM 16 MR. LEVENTIS: Yes, Your Honor. The ones I have that
17 I'm thinking of.

10:51 AM 18 THE COURT: You do not have to disclose documents --
19 someone gets on the stand, says something that a party believes
20 is untrue, and you want to impeach him, you're not limited by
21 the fact that you didn't disclose it previously.

10:51 AM 22 Okay. Let's bring in the jury.

10:53 AM 23 (Whereupon the jury entered the courtroom.)

10:53 AM 24 THE COURT: Please be seated. Bluewave, call your
25 next witness.

1 **MR. GRIFFITH:** Your Honor, BlueWave calls Burt
2 Lively.

3 **THE DEPUTY CLERK:** Please place your left hand on the
4 Bible and raise your right. State your full name for the
5 record.

6 **THE WITNESS:** Robert Burton Lively IV.

7 **THE DEPUTY CLERK:** Thank you.

8 (Witness sworn.)

9 **THE DEPUTY CLERK:** Thank you. You may be seated.

10 **ROBERT BURTON LIVELY IV,**
11 a witness called on behalf of the defendants, being first duly
12 sworn, was examined and testified as follows:

13 **DIRECT EXAMINATION**

14 **BY MR. GRIFFITH:**

15 **Q.** Good morning.

16 **A.** Good morning.

17 **Q.** I'm Joe Griffith. We met earlier. I represent Mr. Cal
18 Dent, Mr. Brad Johnson, and BlueWave.

19 **A.** Yes, sir.

20 **Q.** Can you tell the jury your name for the record, please?

21 **A.** I'm Robert Burton Lively IV. Everybody calls me Burt.

22 **Q.** And I know you've been having some coughing spasms.

23 **MR. GRIFFITH:** So, Your Honor, we would just warn
24 everybody in advance.

25 **THE COURT:** I think we have a ready supply of cough

10:54 AM 1 drops. I think we've established that.

10:54 AM 2 **BY MR. GRIFFITH:**

10:54 AM 3 Q. Correct. So, Mr. Lively, tell me a little bit about your
10:54 AM 4 background. Are you married?

10:54 AM 5 A. Yes, sir. Married. Been married for 20 -- 23 years. I
10:54 AM 6 have a 19-year-old son who's in college. He's on a baseball
10:54 AM 7 scholarship. I have a 17-year-old daughter who is still in
10:55 AM 8 high school. She's a softball scholarship and an academic
10:55 AM 9 scholarship. I have a 12-year-old daughter I hope is going to
10:55 AM 10 be the best of the bunch.

10:55 AM 11 Q. All right. Good job. Where are you from?

10:55 AM 12 A. I'm originally from Rome, Georgia. I live in Birmingham,
10:55 AM 13 Alabama, now.

10:55 AM 14 Q. And how long have you lived in Birmingham?

10:55 AM 15 A. I lived in Birmingham since the year 2000.

10:55 AM 16 Q. And tell us a little bit about your education, starting in
10:55 AM 17 college.

10:55 AM 18 A. Yes, sir. I -- I went to Auburn University, started in
10:55 AM 19 1987. I graduated there in 1991. I played football down there
10:55 AM 20 for four years. I was Mr. Johnson's understudy.

10:55 AM 21 And then when I graduated from college, I went to
10:55 AM 22 work back home in Rome, Georgia, for my grandmother and worked
10:56 AM 23 there for a couple of years, got some sales experience in cars
10:56 AM 24 and then in pharmaceuticals. I started in the pharmaceutical
10:56 AM 25 business in 1993.

1 And I worked for several pharmaceutical companies.
2 The big ones were Bristol-Myers Squibb, where I worked for, I
3 guess, roughly 11 years. And then I went to work for
4 Schering-Plough pharmaceuticals and worked there for a couple
5 of years. Those I worked in sales and sales management, was
6 involved in cardiovascular metabolic sales literally since
7 1993.

8 In 2007, I went to work for Berkeley HeartLab,
9 selling advanced cardiovascular diagnostic tests. And then in
10 2010, I went to work with Bluewave, representing HDL and
11 Singulex, and --

12 Q. Okay. Let me stop you there. So you said you worked
13 with -- in pharmaceutical sales with Bristol-Myers and
14 Schering?

15 A. Yes, sir.

16 Q. And what type of sales were you involved with in those two
17 organizations?

18 A. Well, I was originally a sales rep and then a specialty
19 rep in cardiovascular metabolic sales. Then I managed --

20 Q. And what is that? Metabolic --

21 A. Well, the main drugs that I was responsible for was
22 Pravachol, which was a cholesterol reducer, and then
23 Glucophage, and then the whole Glucophage family that came out
24 of it, spawned out of that, to treat type 2 diabetics and
25 metabolic disease.

10:57AM 1 Q. And was that with both Bristol and Schering?

10:57AM 2 A. With Schering, I actually had a product called vytorin.
10:57AM 3 It was a combination of Zocor, which was a lipid-lowering
10:58AM 4 medicine, and Zetia, which was another lipid-lowering medicine
10:58AM 5 in another category. And then various blood pressure, asthma,
10:58AM 6 antibiotics along the way as well.

10:58AM 7 Q. And so approximately when -- you said you worked at
10:58AM 8 Berkeley HeartLab?

10:58AM 9 A. Yes, sir.

10:58AM 10 Q. Okay. Approximately when did you start at Berkeley
10:58AM 11 HeartLab?

10:58AM 12 A. I think that was in 2007, maybe towards the end of 2007.

10:58AM 13 Q. And approximately how long were you at Berkeley HeartLab?

10:58AM 14 A. Until December of 2009. So the first of 2010, that time
10:58AM 15 frame.

10:58AM 16 Q. And what was your role at Berkeley HeartLab?

10:58AM 17 A. I was a sales representative to -- actually, I was sort of
10:58AM 18 a helper for -- for Brad, Mr. Johnson. He had a large
10:58AM 19 territory, had responsibility for a lot of docs, and so they
10:59AM 20 asked me to come in and help him manage that. But I had the
10:59AM 21 same responsibilities. I was selling advanced cardiovascular
10:59AM 22 diagnostic tests.

10:59AM 23 Q. Okay. And did you have a territory of your own at
10:59AM 24 Berkeley?

10:59AM 25 A. Well, we shared the same territory. It was the

1 southeastern United States. It was Alabama, Mississippi, sort
2 of the panhandle of Florida, and went a little bit into
3 Louisiana, just sort of right around New Orleans.

4 Q. Okay. So that was about two and a half states?

5 A. The equivalent of about two and a half states, yes, sir.

6 Q. Okay. And just kind of generally, what type of lab tests
7 did BHL have while you were there? When I say BHL, I'm talking
8 about Berkeley HeartLab.

9 A. Berkeley HeartLab, yes, sir. So we sold a panel of
10 advanced cardiovascular diagnostics that went above the
11 standard lipid panel. And the reason we did is because, you
12 know, people -- 50 percent of people drop dead of heart attacks
13 with perfectly normal cholesterol. So what we wanted to do was
14 we wanted to go above and beyond to try and see exactly what
15 was causing, you know, that to happen.

16 So Berkeley had a panel of tests that looked at
17 different subfractions of LDL and HDL, which are bad and good
18 cholesterol particles, distant inflammatory markers, distant
19 genetic markers just to basically undercover the underlying
20 risk of heart disease. Almost like cancer. Most people catch
21 cancer, it's Stage 3 or Stage 4. And that's why people don't
22 have a good survival rate because you catch it so late. Same
23 thing with cardiovascular disease. Most people don't even find
24 out they have cardiovascular disease until they have a heart
25 attack or a stroke.

1 And so what we're trying to do is just uncover heart
2 disease at the early stages. And so that's what they did at
3 Berkeley.

4 Q. Okay. And what did you do to familiarize yourself with
5 the Berkeley HeartLab testing?

6 A. Well, there was pretty extensive training. There was like
7 two weeks of training out in California where you are away from
8 your family and, you know, you go through, you know, all --
9 all-day classes of looking at what all these diagnostics are.

10 But then over a period of the next -- well, in the
11 past I'd been to a lot of medical education programs with the
12 pharmaceutical companies, learned a lot about the
13 cardiovascular system, so on and so forth.

14 But with Berkeley, they had a lot of medical
15 education programs that I would go to and I'd sort of listen
16 and learn, and I say that I learned a lot through osmosis, just
17 taking notes and going to these speaker programs and learning
18 exactly what the heck all these tests were.

19 And so, in addition to the formal training, there was
20 a lot of ongoing training of going to -- going to the speaker
21 programs and even, you know, the -- looking at things on the
22 internet and reading and going to medical education programs
23 that weren't even sponsored by Berkeley but included a lot of
24 information on diagnostics.

25 Q. Okay. Did you do any ride-alongs, what we've been --

1 heard of as ride-alongs with anybody?

2 A. Yes, sir. I spent some time -- when I first started with
3 Berkeley, I spent three or four days in the field riding around
4 with Brad just to show me, you know, what his -- his normal day
5 looked like.

6 And then I went over to -- I can't remember if it was
7 South or North Carolina, and I rode with Cal as well, sort of
8 get an idea about how he did it, because they were -- they were
9 the leaders in -- in Berkeley. So they -- I think Berkeley had
10 a lot of new salespeople go ride with them to sort of see
11 how -- you know, how you need to sell the product.

12 Q. Was Brad successful as a salesman at Berkeley?

13 A. As far as I know, I mean I -- you know, I couldn't --
14 you'd have to go look at the sales numbers, but, you know,
15 he's -- he did well when I saw him, and our numbers -- you
16 know, we shared the numbers, so, I mean, we were -- we were at
17 or around the top, you know, sales performers at Berkeley.

18 Q. And what about Mr. Cal?

19 A. Mr. Dent was always a little bit behind us.

20 Q. Now, with -- without going into too much detail, because I
21 want to focus on your time at BlueWave, but just generally what
22 was your sales approach when you met with a doctor at Berkeley?

23 A. So I sort of started it the way that I said a while ago.
24 You know, the first thing that we did was our -- I always sold
25 completely off of our test report. And so I would show the

1 standard lipid panel looking at LDL and HDL, and I would
2 explain to whoever I was speaking with that 50 percent of
3 people drop dead of heart attacks with perfectly normal
4 cholesterol.

5 I'll say the average LDL of cholesterol of a patient
6 in coronary care right now, in CCU, post-heart attack in the
7 United States of America right now, is 126 milligrams per
8 deciliter. Well, the NCP guidelines say -- I know it's a lot
9 of detail, but it's really important. The NCP guidelines say
10 that if you have never had a heart attack before, the goal is,
11 like, 150 or 160.

12 So it's confounded clinicians through the years of
13 why people are having heart attacks with perfectly normal
14 cholesterol. So it's almost like the Titanic. It wasn't the
15 tip of the iceberg sunk the Titanic; it was everything that was
16 below the surface.

17 And at that point I would have the test report
18 covered at the top, just looking at the standard lipid panel;
19 and then I'd flip it over, and, you know, the tests were easy
20 to read. They were color-coded red, green, and yellow. You
21 know, red is bad, green is good, and yellow is caution. So it
22 was designed for the patients to -- and doctors to easily
23 understand what were the dangers.

24 So when you open that up, the problem is is a lot of
25 people have underlying heart disease and they don't even know

11:05 AM 1 it. Like I said, most people, the first symptom is heart
2 attack.

11:05 AM 3 Q. Okay.

11:05 AM 4 A. So there were advanced markers, like I said, subfraction
11:05 AM 5 issues of good and bad cholesterol. There were advanced
11:05 AM 6 inflammatory markers. There were some -- some, you know, heart
11:05 AM 7 elasticity markers. There were some genetic markers. And all
11:05 AM 8 that was confounded at the bottom because it was all red below.

11:05 AM 9 And so I would go line by line with the physicians.

11:05 AM 10 Normally my presentation took about an hour to review every

11:05 AM 11 diagnostic line by line. What -- what was the diagnostic?

11:05 AM 12 What did it mean? What did it tell you? What were the

11:05 AM 13 underlying causes of the abnormality? And then finally what

11:05 AM 14 were the treatment considerations? So what were your options

11:05 AM 15 when you did that?

11:05 AM 16 Q. Okay. And that was all at Berkeley?

11:05 AM 17 A. Yes, sir.

11:05 AM 18 Q. Okay. Now, did Berkeley offer reimbursement to doctors in
11:06 AM 19 the form of process and handling fees?

11:06 AM 20 A. Yes, sir, in lieu of a phlebotomist.

11:06 AM 21 MR. GRIFFITH: Okay. And I want to bring up

11:06 AM 22 BlueWave 135, which is already admitted, Your Honor.

11:06 AM 23 THE COURT: Okay.

11:06 AM 24 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

11:06 AM 25 Q. And we want -- and while you were at Berkeley, were you

1 familiar with the process and handling fees compliance
2 bulletin?

3 A. I've seen this before, yes, sir.

4 Q. Okay. And at the -- when you saw that, did that give you
5 comfort at the time that what you were doing in terms of
6 process and handling was lawful?

7 A. Yes, sir.

8 MR. LEVENTIS: Your Honor, if I could object to the
9 leading nature of the questions.

10 THE COURT: Rephrase the question not lead,
11 Mr. Griffith. I know you're trying to move it along here, but
12 rephrase.

13 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

14 Q. Did you experience any comfort from knowing that this
15 corporate policy --

16 THE COURT: No. In reviewing this --

17 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

18 Q. In reviewing this, how did it affect you?

19 A. I mean, that would give me a lot of comfort knowing
20 that -- I mean -- I mean --

21 THE COURT: That's exactly why we don't allow leading
22 questions.

23 THE WITNESS: I don't know what you want me to say.
24 I mean this tells me -- I mean, I'm not a lawyer. So, I mean,
25 I'm a sales guy. So when I sit there and hear -- see from my

1 corporate -- you know, the company that I work for telling me
2 all this information about this -- these process and handling
3 fees, you know, I don't even give a second thought to it. I'm
4 like, well, everything is good.

5 **BY MR. GRIFFITH:**

6 **Q.** Okay. And did you rely on this policy?

7 **A.** What do you mean by "rely on this policy"?

8 **Q.** In terms of it. Just in terms of your --

9 **A.** I'll -- you know, to be perfectly clear, I spent very
10 little time talking about process and handling. It was always
11 at the end of my discussion. And so, I mean, I didn't really
12 give it a second thought, honestly.

13 **Q.** Okay. And on the bottom of this is a -- is an individual
14 named Jonathan Wolin. Do you see that?

15 **A.** Yes, sir.

16 **Q.** And who was that?

17 **A.** That was the lawyer, the compliance lawyer for -- for
18 Berkeley HeartLab.

19 **Q.** Okay. Let's go to Mallory Exhibit 42, already admitted.
20 Go to the second page. And while you were at Berkeley,
21 Mr. Lively, did you have an opportunity to review this
22 particular legal opinion?

23 **A.** I couldn't say whether or not I actually read that, no.

24 **Q.** Okay.

25 **A.** No, sir.

11:09AM 1 Q. So did you receive any -- what we call compliance training
2 while you were at Berkeley?

11:09AM 3 A. Yes, sir.

11:09AM 4 Q. Okay. And what did that comprise of?

11:09AM 5 A. It was typical of any company's compliance training. I
11:09AM 6 mean, it was an online -- you know, you had online assessments
11:09AM 7 from time to time. You reviewed, you know, all the different
11:09AM 8 policies, and normally there was a graded test at the end.

11:09AM 9 Q. Okay.

11:09AM 10 MR. LEVENTIS: Your Honor, I'm sorry. Can we take
11 the exhibit down?

11:10AM 12 THE COURT: Yes. Please take it down.

11:10AM 13 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

11:10AM 14 Q. And the compliance training that you received, did it
11:10AM 15 include Anti-Kickback Statute training?

11:10AM 16 A. Yes, sir.

11:10AM 17 Q. What about False Claims Act training?

11:10AM 18 A. Yes, sir.

11:10AM 19 Q. Okay. Stark training?

11:10AM 20 A. Yes, sir.

11:10AM 21 Q. And did -- had you received similar compliance training
11:10AM 22 while you were at Bristol?

11:10AM 23 A. Constantly.

11:10AM 24 Q. What about Schering?

11:10AM 25 A. Constantly.

11:10AM 1 Q. Okay. So when you were at these two pharmaceuticals and
11:10AM 2 Berkeley, how were you compensated?

11:10AM 3 A. I was paid a salary plus a commission at all of them.

11:10AM 4 Q. Okay. Now, you said that you left Berkeley in the end of
11:10AM 5 2009; is that correct?

11:10AM 6 A. Yes, sir. We actually left at the first of 2010, but it
11:11AM 7 was -- I think December 31st was our last day.

11:11AM 8 Q. Okay. So how did that come about?

11:11AM 9 A. Well, Berkeley had a policy in my territory of not -- of
11:11AM 10 balance-billing patients, which basically meant that they
11:11AM 11 extended Medicare courtesies to all patients, regardless of
11:11AM 12 what insurance they had. So they accepted whatever assignment
11:11AM 13 was, whatever the insurance paid as payment in full. So
11:11AM 14 patients didn't get a bill.

11:11AM 15 In -- I'm thinking it was 2008, Celera purchased --
11:11AM 16 which is a large genomic company -- purchased Berkeley
11:11AM 17 HeartLab. So Berkeley HeartLab -- at that time I guess
11:11AM 18 Celera's accountants went in and said, "Hey, we're leaving so
11:11AM 19 much money on the table by not billing patients these
11:11AM 20 differentials, we need to go and try to recoup some of that
11:12AM 21 money."

11:12AM 22 Now, some of that money, you got to understand, was
11:12AM 23 where the insurance company had actually paid the patient
11:12AM 24 directly. So what Berkeley did was Berkeley started sending
11:12AM 25 bills to all our patients, regardless, for the past two or

1 three years. That destroyed my credibility in physician
2 offices.

3 Q. How so?

4 A. Well, because when I walk into a doctor's office that I've
5 been telling for, you know, two years that, "Hey, you can run
6 these tests and patients are not going to have any
7 out-of-pocket expenses," because they didn't have in-network
8 arrangements with anybody, you know, they believed me.

9 I mean, I've been in this business for 25 years, so,
10 I mean, a lot of these doctors I've known. And so I tell them
11 that, and then all of a sudden patients start getting \$3,000
12 bills from three years ago. That hurts. And I didn't have an
13 answer for it.

14 And Berkeley never provided us with a clear answer.
15 We gave them recommendations of what they could do to help
16 minimize the circumstance, but I started losing business left
17 and right. I was going to get laid off if -- if we didn't
18 leave and do something different.

19 And so that's where we decided that we were -- you
20 know, that we were going to go out and actually do something
21 different.

22 Q. Okay. When you say "we," who is we?

23 A. Mr. Johnson and Mr. Dent, Mr. Yunger, Mr. Carnaggio, and
24 myself.

25 Q. All of these folks were at --

11:13 AM 1 A. Berkeley HeartLab.

11:13 AM 2 Q. -- Berkeley at the time?

11:13 AM 3 A. Yes, sir.

11:13 AM 4 Q. Okay. So did you know -- well, how did your relationship
11:13 AM 5 with Bluewave start specifically, contractually?

11:13 AM 6 A. Well, contractually, Brad and Cal started Bluewave, and
11:13 AM 7 they just hired me as an independent contractor.

11:13 AM 8 Q. Okay.

11:13 AM 9 A. You know, they were going to take the financial -- and
11:14 AM 10 they were going to take the risk, and I was just going to be a
11:14 AM 11 contractor like anybody else that they would ever bring on. My
11:14 AM 12 company would be, I guess I should say.

11:14 AM 13 Q. Okay. And so when you joined in -- and approximately when
11:14 AM 14 did you join the Bluewave?

11:14 AM 15 A. We -- it was literally January 1st of 2010.

11:14 AM 16 Q. And you said that you were an independent contractor?

11:14 AM 17 A. Yes, sir. My company, RBLIV Consulting, was an
11:14 AM 18 independent contractor for Bluewave.

11:14 AM 19 Q. Okay. Now, when you started out in January of 2010, what
11:14 AM 20 other -- to your knowledge, who were the other sales
11:14 AM 21 representatives at Bluewave?

11:14 AM 22 A. The contractors, or the people that ran the companies,
11:14 AM 23 were myself, Richard Yunger, and Tony Carnaggio. And then Brad
11:15 AM 24 and Cal, like I said, owned Bluewave. They were salespeople
11:15 AM 25 too. I mean, they didn't just sit around and run the company.

1 I mean they went out in the field and sold like a -- like the
2 rest of us did.

3 Q. Okay. And so did -- did you have a territory?

4 A. I guess you could call it that.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. It was --

7 Q. Explain.

8 A. Well, keep in mind with Berkeley, I had basically two and
9 a half states. With Bluewave/HDL, I had -- I had 48 states.
10 Cal and Tony covered South Carolina and part of North Carolina,
11 and pretty much I had the rest --

12 Q. Okay.

13 A. -- along with Mr. Johnson and Mr. Yunger.

14 Q. When you said you had 48 states, which two states did you
15 not have?

16 A. South Carolina and North Carolina. We stayed out of Cal
17 and Tony's way.

18 Q. Okay. So under the Bluewave independent contractor
19 agreement, how were you compensated?

20 A. I was paid a percent of sales.

21 Q. And what -- when you first started at Bluewave, whose
22 product were you marketing?

23 A. We were marketing HDL's product at the time starting out.

24 Q. Okay. And did there come a time when you began marketing
25 another lab?

11:16 AM 1 A. We marketed Singulex's product. I can't recall the
11:16 AM 2 specific time frame, but it was after we had been selling HDL's
11:16 AM 3 testing for a while.

11:16 AM 4 Q. Okay. So did -- when you first got there with Bluewave,
11:17 AM 5 did you receive any sales training?

11:17 AM 6 A. Well, not -- not really because we -- you know, the whole
11:17 AM 7 situation was that we just took exactly what we were doing at
11:17 AM 8 Berkeley and just started doing it for HDL. It's like cars. I
11:17 AM 9 mean --

11:17 AM 10 Q. Did -- did Bluewave at some point start hiring other
11:17 AM 11 independent contractors?

11:17 AM 12 A. Yes, sir.

11:17 AM 13 Q. Okay. And did you undertake to provide those new sales
11:17 AM 14 reps with training?

11:17 AM 15 A. Yes, sir. I was one of the -- one of the trainers. What
11:17 AM 16 happened was when they would bring a new contractor on, they
11:17 AM 17 would require that contractor to get on a call with me. And,
11:17 AM 18 in essence, I would spend -- I would role-play with them. I
11:17 AM 19 would talk about, you know, these are -- you know, this is how
11:17 AM 20 you go about your day. This is how you present the test. This
11:18 AM 21 is line-by-line verbatim, you know, what to know about all the
11:18 AM 22 diagnostics.

11:18 AM 23 And, you know, those went on with every contractor
11:18 AM 24 for around two hours, is how long each one of those calls took.
11:18 AM 25 But keep in mind a lot of these people we hired already had a

1 wealth of cardiovascular sales experience. A lot of them
2 actually sold for other advanced cardiovascular labs too.

3 Q. Okay. Well, just in 2010, how many other advanced
4 cardiovascular labs were you familiar with?

5 A. Well, there was Berkeley. There was Atherotech. There
6 was Boston Heart lab. There was Cleveland HeartLab. There
7 was, you know, several other smaller labs that did similar
8 testing as well.

9 Q. Okay. To your knowledge, did these other labs pay P&H
10 reimbursements?

11 A. Every one of them.

12 Q. Okay. Now, we talked about your sales approach at
13 Berkeley. Tell us about your sales approach while you were at
14 Bluewave.

15 A. Virtually identical. Like I said, I mean, we took a
16 Chevrolet car and pulled the emblems off and put a Ford emblem
17 on it and sold it as a Ford. I mean, it was basically the same
18 test. There were a few differences, there were a few adds, a
19 few subtracts.

20 So, you know, it was a few different diagnostic
21 tests, but for the most part it was the same presentation. It
22 was people are dropping dead of heart attacks. Perfectly
23 normal cholesterol. Looking at the bottom and looking at all
24 the other abnormalities and reviewing line-by-line verbatim.

25 Docs always ask me, "How long is this going to take?"

1 I said, "It depends how many questions you got."

2 I mean, it could take minimum of 45 minutes; it could
3 take two and a half hours. I mean, I spent whole afternoons
4 reviewing all the diagnostics associated with the test.

5 Q. Well, with specific respect to the HDL lab tests, what
6 kind of diagnostics did you or clinical aspects did you discuss
7 with the doctors?

8 A. Well, like I said, it was the same one, with the exception
9 that we -- you know, had a little bit -- a few more tools. We
10 had some more advanced inflammatory markers so that we could
11 talk about how your body is always inflamed and that's what
12 causes disease.

13 We had a few more heart risk markers and a few more
14 genetic markers that basically could target the exact treatment
15 for -- you know, for different medicines.

16 Q. Okay. Did you use clinical case studies in your clinical
17 discussions with the doctors?

18 A. Exclusively.

19 Q. Okay. Let's bring up Mallory 57, which is in evidence.

20 And do you see up on the top it says -- top left, it
21 says "Case Study Number 1"?

22 A. Yes, sir.

23 Q. Okay. Tell us how you would use this particular -- this
24 or similar case studies in your presentation to physicians.

25 A. So, I mean, this is a primary example. I mean, this is

1 a -- this is a very good lipid panel. As I have said before,
2 50 percent of people drop dead of heart attacks with this lipid
3 panel.

4 If you go to a doctor that -- and most doctors, you
5 got to remember, don't even do this type of testing. I mean,
6 it's about 1 percent of the doctor population.

7 But if you look at this, most doctors aren't going to
8 treat, they're not even going to say that there's anything
9 wrong with this person right here because the total cholesterol
10 is below 240 -- or excuse me -- below 200, LDL cholesterol is
11 below 100, and the HDL cholesterol is basically double what,
12 you know -- what the optimal range is. The triglycerides are
13 normal, and the non-HDL cholesterol is normal.

14 So this is a patient that you would not think would
15 have any risk of cardiovascular disease.

16 Q. Okay. And what would you point out to the physician
17 regarding this case study that would give them assurance that
18 what the lab tests that you were -- that HDL was providing was
19 useful?

20 A. Well, what I would do is right there, as you see the rest
21 of it, is I would open up the bottom and say, but it's not the
22 tip of the iceberg that sunk the Titanic; it was everything
23 below the surface.

24 And so then I would go down here, and I would review
25 why this ApoB and LDL particle intermediate risk is actually

1 showing the early stages of cardiovascular disease. I'd also
2 look down here at the Lp(a) mass, and tell physicians, say,
3 "Look, Lp(a) is an endocrine risk factor for cardiovascular
4 disease. This is the reason why people are dropping dead of
5 heart attacks, because Lp(a) mass and Lp(a) cholesterol, you
6 know, actually is an indicator that you have -- you have
7 underlying cardiovascular risk. This is a clotting factor.
8 This is what back, you know, years ago, they thought it was
9 good to have high Lp(a) because your blood would clot and scar
10 up, especially if you got cut. But this actually happens
11 inside the vessels. So, you know, this Lp(a) mass is a big
12 deal. And it needs to be treated in order to reduce this
13 patient's risk.

14 Q. Were there any other aspects of -- of this particular case
15 study that you focused on?

16 A. Well, the one I always focused on in particular -- and
17 it's not even -- it's not elevated in this situation -- but
18 it's this NT-proBNP. It's a \$4 test that is a prognostic
19 marker of abnormal stress on your heart. When that number gets
20 elevated to above 125, which 39 percent of the general
21 population have abnormal NP-proBNPs, and that is a death marker
22 at one year.

23 So even though it's not elevated in this case, in the
24 case that that was, then I always point to that NT-proBNP,
25 whether it's elevated or not, and tell the doctor and say,

1 "Look, when you review these tests, keep in mind it's
2 color-coded red, green, and yellow so that you can eyeball this
3 from a distance and not -- and actually be able to make an
4 assessment when it's going across your desk. If that
5 NT-proBNP, and I'd train your eye to look down at this
6 NT-proBNP." I said, "If that's elevated, all this stuff on
7 this test is not going to kill you tomorrow except for that one
8 right there, because if that one right there is elevated, you
9 got a problem and you need to bring that patient back in."

10 So I always called attention to NT-proBNP.

11 Q. Did you find the case studies useful in your
12 presentations?

13 A. Absolutely, because this is what the doctor is going to
14 see when they start running the rests.

15 Q. Okay. So let's pull up Mallory 44.

16 This has already been admitted, Your Honor.

17 Mr. Lively, can you tell us in general terms what
18 this is?

19 A. That's the new account form slash-- yeah, that's the new
20 account form.

21 Q. Okay. For HDL?

22 A. For Health Diagnostic Laboratory, yes, sir.

23 Q. Now, did you -- when you made your presentation to the
24 doctors, did you go over this form with them?

25 A. Well, first of all, you know, sales 101, I'm going to try

1 to sell the doc on my product and service first. So when the
2 doctor would agree that he would -- he or she would likely do
3 that type of testing in their practice, then, you know, I would
4 move -- you know, I would move on and start talking about how
5 we're actually going to order that. And then if they agree
6 that this is actually something they were going to do, then we
7 would fill out this form.

8 Q. Now, if you scroll down the form. And it has the
9 assessment panel, custom assessment panel, and the follow-up
10 panel.

11 A. Yes, sir.

12 Q. Do you see that?

13 was a doctor required in any way to order any
14 particular number of tests?

15 A. No, sir. Most times, what doctors would ask me, is they'd
16 say, "Well what is an HDL panel?" And my answer has always
17 been, "Whatever you want it to be. It could be as many tests
18 or as few a tests as you want. It needs to be what you find
19 valuable in your practice."

20 So I had doctors that use the standard assessments.
21 I had doctors that used custom assessments. I had doctors that
22 used anywhere in between. So --

23 Q. Now, did HDL offer reimbursement to physicians who
24 actually drew the blood?

25 A. Like a process and handling fee?

11:27 AM 1 Q. Correct.

11:27 AM 2 A. Yeah, in lieu of a phlebotomist, just like Berkeley.

11:27 AM 3 Q. Okay. Well, did you ever go to a doctor and just say,
11:27 AM 4 "We'll pay you \$20 to order a lab test"?

11:28 AM 5 A. Not that I ever recall. That would be suicide.

11:28 AM 6 Q. Why is that?

11:28 AM 7 A. Like I said, I mean, it's sales 101. I mean, you never --
11:28 AM 8 it doesn't matter if you're selling pencils or you're selling
11:28 AM 9 anything. I mean, you sell your product and you sell your
11:28 AM 10 service. You don't talk about how much something costs or how
11:28 AM 11 much you're going to get reimbursed or how much you're going to
11:28 AM 12 get paid. That's a loser. I mean, you have to sell people on
11:28 AM 13 yourself and your service and your -- and your product. If you
11:28 AM 14 don't, it's all built on sand.

11:28 AM 15 I mean, they'll do things for a while for -- for, you
11:28 AM 16 know, whatever the monetary purpose is. But, you know, after
11:28 AM 17 that, I mean, somebody else is going to come in with something
11:28 AM 18 bigger and better. So you got to sell yourself and your
11:28 AM 19 product and your service.

11:28 AM 20 Q. Now, you talked about the Singulex lab that you ultimately
11:28 AM 21 represented.

11:28 AM 22 A. Yes, sir.

11:29 AM 23 Q. Was it a similar approach to what we just talked about in
11:29 AM 24 terms of explaining to the potential physicians what the
11:29 AM 25 efficacy or reasons why they should order the Singulex test?

11:29AM 1 A. It was similar, yes, sir.

11:29AM 2 Q. Okay. And did you educate yourself on the efficacy of the
11:29AM 3 Singulex test in order to make representations to the doctors?

11:29AM 4 A. Yes, sir. It was a little more in-depth.

11:29AM 5 Q. And how so?

11:29AM 6 A. Well, it was -- the main test was cardiac troponin I,
11:29AM 7 which is the same test that if you go into the ER right now
11:29AM 8 with chest pain, they're going to -- they're going to run a
11:29AM 9 cardiac troponin I. And that's going to tell a doctor whether
11:29AM 10 or not you're having an actual heart attack or not.

11:29AM 11 The problem is is that's measured to a hundredth of a
11:29AM 12 gram. And Singulex's test measured the same thing, but it
11:30AM 13 measured it to a trillionth of a gram. So it's much more
11:30AM 14 specific. But when you go to a doctor's office and you say,
11:30AM 15 "Hey, look, this is this great test that can predict a heart
11:30AM 16 attack 6 to 18 months out," they like that. They like to hear
11:30AM 17 that. They're like, "Oh, that's great." But the problem is is
11:30AM 18 when they saw that a troponin I was elevated, they couldn't
11:30AM 19 tell the difference. It's just -- they were like, "well, I've
11:30AM 20 got to get them to the cath lab."

11:30AM 21 I'm like, "No, no, no, no. You got to remember, it's
11:30AM 22 a lot more sensitive."

11:30AM 23 So, you know, I think that everybody that knows me in
11:30AM 24 this courtroom said that I was a terrible Singulex salesman
11:30AM 25 because it was just very in-depth and it was hard for people to

1 understand how sensitive that test was -- for me. I mean, I
2 just wasn't very good at it.

3 Q. Okay. And did Singulex also offer reimbursement in the
4 form of P&H fees?

5 A. Yes, sir, in lieu of a phlebotomist once again.

6 Q. So just kind of as a general understanding, what was your
7 general understanding of the purpose of the processing and
8 handling fee?

9 A. The process and handling fee, as I understood it, was
10 designed to reimburse for the time and effort that it takes to
11 collect the blood, process the blood, fill out the paperwork,
12 pack it up, and send it out to FedEx. It's -- I mean, it's --
13 it's -- it's a complicated process. It takes a long time to do
14 them. I mean, it takes -- you know, 45 minutes has been my --
15 you know, my estimation of how long it actually takes to
16 actually do all that stuff.

17 Q. Well, in your mind, was any purpose of the P&H fee to
18 induce a doctor to order a lab test?

19 A. No, sir.

20 Q. Were the doctors with -- who became your clients satisfied
21 with the HDL and Singulex lab tests?

22 A. Extraordinarily was the way that I took it. I mean,
23 doctors told me all the time they're so thankful that I was
24 able to bring this life-saving technology into their practice.

25 Q. Okay. Did any of them -- did any doctors express their

1 opinion that it saved lives?

2 A. All the time, multiple examples.

3 Q. So there were -- did there come a time when you were asked
4 to write up a pro -- what they call a pro forma for any
5 practice?

6 A. Never asked -- oh, for a practice? I was never asked to
7 create any kind of pro forma in terms of the actual document.
8 It -- I had a document that I had with Berkeley that was a pro
9 forma document that was approved and distributed to everybody.

10 Q. Okay.

11 A. And I edited that and -- you know, for use when people
12 asked me how to run a lipid clinic.

13 Q. Well, let's go to USA Exhibit 1099. And can you see that
14 the date is September 23rd of 2010?

15 A. Yes, sir.

16 Q. And it's from you to Brad Johnson and Sonja Stafford?

17 A. Yes, sir.

18 Q. Okay. And in the -- the paragraphs that start out to Lori
19 Mallory. Who is that?

20 A. I've never met Lori Mallory. She's a CEO of -- he or she
21 is the CEO of Kansas City Internal Medicine.

22 Q. Okay. The -- and let's go over this.

23 It says, "Dear Ms. Mallory: My name is Burt Lively.
24 I'm a colleague of Brad Johnson. He asked me to provide you
25 with a lipid clinic pro forma based on your discussion. This

1 pro forma is based on several assumptions. First, the average
2 physician does 30 to 35 lipids per week. Based on your
3 physician count of 25, that would be 750 to 875 lipid panels
4 per week."

5 And it goes through various numbers throughout the
6 paragraph; right?

7 A. Yes, sir.

8 MR. GRIFFITH: And so let's go to the next page. One
9 more down.

10 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

11 Q. Okay. And so was this -- when you were making reference
12 to the numbers, was this the chart -- or the pro forma that you
13 were referencing?

14 A. Yes, sir. This is the one that I simplified from
15 Berkeley's pro forma.

16 Q. Okay. So let me understand just kind of the general
17 nature of what was going on. Had, to your knowledge, you or
18 Brad presented this pro forma to this practice prior -- at the
19 time of meeting or the presentation?

20 A. No, sir. I used this pro forma a couple of times. And it
21 was only when a doctor said, "Hey, look, can you show me what
22 the numbers are in running the lipid clinic?" And I wasn't at
23 that meeting.

24 I remember -- I remember the call with Brad vividly,
25 because I had to laugh out loud at the numbers that they were

11:36 AM 1 wanting quoted.

11:36 AM 2 Q. Okay. And so you said you had created two or three of
11:36 AM 3 these pro formas in your five years at Bluewave; correct?

11:36 AM 4 A. Yes, sir.

11:36 AM 5 Q. And so explain to us what a lipid clinic is.

11:37 AM 6 A. well, a lipid clinic is when a physician does any kind of
11:37 AM 7 cardiovascular testing, and then, as a follow-up -- you know,
11:37 AM 8 the thing with whenever you do advanced testing, y'all --
11:37 AM 9 everybody has seen that test. You can't just call in the
11:37 AM 10 results back to the patient; you got to bring them back in.

11:37 AM 11 And then, a lot of times, as I said, the diagnostics
11:37 AM 12 indicate that you have to change medicine. And it normally
11:37 AM 13 takes about 40 to 45 minutes when you go back and have this
11:37 AM 14 discussion with your physician. So you run the rest, and then
11:37 AM 15 you have the patient come back in in three or four weeks for
11:37 AM 16 follow-up. And it's an ongoing-type program. And that's
11:37 AM 17 called a lipid clinic. And, you know, people run these all
11:37 AM 18 over the country whether they really know that they're running
11:37 AM 19 it or not.

11:37 AM 20 Q. Okay. well, did you ever -- in the two or three times
11:37 AM 21 that you created such pro formas, was it always involving a
11:38 AM 22 potential lipid clinic?

11:38 AM 23 A. Like I said, the only time that I would ever do this was
11:38 AM 24 when somebody asked, "How do I run a lipid clinic and what are
11:38 AM 25 the numbers?"

1 Q. Okay. So you never went into an office and put a pro
2 forma down on the table and said, "This is why you should start
3 using HDL and Singulex lab tests"?

4 THE COURT: Is there objection?

5 MR. LEVENTIS: Objection, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Leading?

7 MR. LEVENTIS: Yes, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: Sustained. Restate the question.

9 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

10 Q. Did you -- what did you do in terms of making
11 presentations involving pro formas?

12 A. Like I said, it was only when a physician asked for it.

13 Q. Well, in this particular case, who provided the numbers
14 which were inserted into the assumptions of this pro forma?

15 A. I think if you look back at the email, they gave me the
16 numbers that they wanted me to figure it on. And the numbers
17 were so ridiculous that I brought them down to even 200, which
18 is -- like I said, I laughed about it because if this customer
19 had ever done that, they would be the biggest customer in the
20 history of advanced cardiovascular diagnostics.

21 Q. Okay. And so if you would go up to the first paragraph.
22 So all the numbers that are referenced in terms of
23 the -- the underlying numbers that were used were -- who
24 provided those?

25 A. The account provided the number of doctors and the

11:39 AM 1 approximation of specimens to Mr. Johnson, and he relayed it to
11:39 AM 2 me and told me to put it in the lipid clinic format for their
11:40 AM 3 review.

11:40 AM 4 Q. Okay. Well, was this pro forma effective?

11:40 AM 5 A. No, sir.

11:40 AM 6 Q. Why not?

11:40 AM 7 A. It's too complicated. I mean, doctors -- doctors want to
11:40 AM 8 do things that are -- that fit into their practice and the way
11:40 AM 9 that they've been practicing medicine. This was -- even
11:40 AM 10 though, you know, they think that they want to do something
11:40 AM 11 different, when they see what they actually have to do, it's
11:40 AM 12 just too complicated. They just -- it was a complete failure.
11:40 AM 13 I don't even know if this account ever even sent a test in.

11:40 AM 14 Q. To your knowledge, of the pro formas that you had drafted,
11:40 AM 15 did any of the doctors sign up with HDL or BlueWave or
11:40 AM 16 Singulex?

11:40 AM 17 A. Never. It was a complete failure and I threw it away.

11:40 AM 18 Q. Okay. Did you consider the pro forma as an inducement to
11:41 AM 19 the doctor or the doctor's practice?

11:41 AM 20 A. No, sir.

11:41 AM 21 Q. Now, you talked about no-balance billing previously. Do
11:41 AM 22 you recall that?

11:41 AM 23 A. Yes, sir.

11:41 AM 24 Q. And just in a nutshell, explain what no-balance billing
11:41 AM 25 is.

1 A. So no-balance billing, when a provider -- doesn't
2 necessarily have to be a laboratory. When any provider bills
3 out to an insurance plan, they have a -- like, an MSRP, a
4 retail price. And so let's say that that test, the retail
5 price on that test, is \$1,000. And when they submit that
6 \$1,000 and insurance comes back and they -- they pay \$100,
7 under a balance billing deal, you would actually pay -- have
8 charged the patient for the difference between the retail price
9 and the reimbursed price. So you'd get a bill -- a patient
10 would get a bill for \$900.

11 Now, likewise, under actual-balance billing, if you
12 had another test on there that retailed out at another \$1,000
13 and the insurance company just denied it altogether at zero,
14 then the patient would actually get a bill for that retail
15 amount of \$1,000 as well as the difference between the retail
16 bill and what insurance paid, which is another \$900, so the
17 patient would be stuck with a bill for \$1900 under balance
18 billing.

19 Q. Okay. Well, let me ask you this: Did you know of any
20 distinction between Medicaid, Medicare, and TRICARE with
21 respect to balance billing and no-balance billing?

22 A. It was my understanding that Medicare patients and
23 government payers, it was illegal to balance bill patients. So
24 if, you know, there was a test run and Medicare decided not to
25 pay it, then it's illegal to bill Medicare patients for that

1 differential was my understanding.

2 Q. Okay. And so you did not understand that there was any
3 difference between Medicare, Medicaid, and TRICARE?

4 A. No, sir, not until the very -- I guess it was November of
5 2014 when HDL actually started billing TRICARE patients.

6 Q. Now, let's talk about your independent contractor
7 agreement. Did you ever believe that to be unlawful?

8 A. No, sir.

9 Q. Now, did you, Mr. Lively, ever try to tell a doctor which
10 lab tests to order for a particular patient?

11 A. No, sir.

12 Q. Okay. Did you ever recommend to a doctor which test to
13 order for a particular patient?

14 A. No, sir. Not for a particular patient, no, sir.

15 Q. Did you ever arrange for any doctor to order a specific
16 lab for a particular patient?

17 A. No, sir.

18 Q. Now, you were familiar back in June of 2014 that a special
19 fraud alert came out with respect to process and handling fees?

20 A. Yes, sir.

21 Q. Now -- and after that, did -- did you stay employed with
22 Bluewave?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. Okay. And for how long?

25 A. Until HDL tore up the contract.

1 1 : 4 5 A M 1 Q. Okay. And when did that occur?

1 1 : 4 5 A M 2 A. I believe that was in January of 2015.

1 1 : 4 5 A M 3 Q. And so what did you do when -- after the contract was
1 1 : 4 5 A M 4 terminated with HDL?

1 1 : 4 5 A M 5 A. I went to work with a lab called True Health Diagnostics.

1 1 : 4 5 A M 6 Q. And what is True Health?

1 1 : 4 5 A M 7 A. It's another advanced cardiovascular testing company.
1 1 : 4 5 A M 8 Just like I said about switching cars, it's just another model
1 1 : 4 5 A M 9 of car.

1 1 : 4 5 A M 10 Q. Did you -- is it your understanding that True Health
1 1 : 4 5 A M 11 bought the assets of HDL?

1 1 : 4 5 A M 12 A. Yes, sir.

1 1 : 4 5 A M 13 Q. Okay. And are the -- the tests that are offered by True
1 1 : 4 6 A M 14 Health similar to those that were offered by HDL?

1 1 : 4 6 A M 15 A. Almost identical.

1 1 : 4 6 A M 16 Q. Well, does True Health pay process and handling fees?

1 1 : 4 6 A M 17 A. No, sir.

1 1 : 4 6 A M 18 Q. In your experience, have you had success in marketing the
1 1 : 4 6 A M 19 True Health lab tests?

1 1 : 4 6 A M 20 A. It's been tough going growing. True Health bought HDL's
1 1 : 4 6 A M 21 assets. And when they bought HDL, HDL had about 10,000
1 1 : 4 6 A M 22 specimens a week that were still running through HDL. And I
1 1 : 4 6 A M 23 think that True Health is around 8,000 a week right now.

1 1 : 4 6 A M 24 Q. And what about -- are any of your former clients --

1 1 : 4 6 A M 25 A. Almost all of those clients are former HDL clients.

1 11:47AM 1 Q. Okay. And so they're still using the lab tests, the
2 similar lab tests?

3 A. Yes, sir.

4 Q. Now, just briefly, in your experience, what -- what was
5 the typical size of the office space that was required for
6 physicians to perform specimen collection and process and
7 handling --

8 THE COURT: Is there objection?

9 MR. LEVENTIS: Yes, Your Honor.

10 THE COURT: Foundation, I take it?

11 MR. LEVENTIS: Yes, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: Sustained.

13 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

14 Q. Did you have an occasion to visit all of your physician
15 clients?

16 A. Yes, sir.

17 Q. Okay. Did you have an occasion to observe their office
18 space?

19 A. Yes, sir.

20 Q. Were you knowledgeable about the office space required in
21 these individual practices in order to perform collection and
22 processing and handling?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. And, in your experience, what was the typical size that
25 you saw in your various practices?

11:48 AM 1 A. It varied depending on, you know, if it was one doctor or
11:48 AM 2 if it was a group of doctors, but, you know, normally to do
11:48 AM 3 that, you got to have a space the size of an exam room, which
11:48 AM 4 is about the size of a bedroom in your house, 10 by 10, 12 by
11:48 AM 5 12.

11:48 AM 6 Q. And that would be for a small practice?

11:48 AM 7 A. Yes, sir.

11:48 AM 8 Q. What about the larger practices?

11:48 AM 9 A. Well, then you could get as big as this courtroom,
11:48 AM 10 depending on the size of the practice. But, I mean, normally,
11:48 AM 11 two to three times that size if you had five or six doctors.

11:48 AM 12 Q. And, in your experience, did the physician practices have
11:48 AM 13 waiting space for patients?

11:48 AM 14 A. Well, everybody has a waiting room that they use. Some of
11:48 AM 15 them have other waiting rooms, two or three waiting rooms.

11:49 AM 16 Q. Let me finish up with this, Mr. Lively.

11:49 AM 17 Did you conspire with Cal Dent or Brad Johnson to
11:49 AM 18 knowingly and willfully violate the Anti-Kickback Statute?

11:49 AM 19 A. No, sir.

11:49 AM 20 Q. Did you conspire with Cal Dent and Brad Johnson to cause
11:49 AM 21 false claims to be filed with the federal government?

11:49 AM 22 A. No, sir.

11:49 AM 23 Q. Did you act in good faith while you were working at
11:49 AM 24 Bluewave?

11:49 AM 25 A. Yes, sir.

11:49AM 1 Q. It was -- was it your perception that Brad Johnson and Cal
11:49AM 2 Dent acted in good faith while they were at Bluewave?

11:49AM 3 A. Yes, sir.

11:50AM 4 Q. Sorry. Just a few -- a few more questions.

11:50AM 5 For your physician clients who had signed up, did the
11:50AM 6 doctors order tests on every patient?

11:50AM 7 A. No, sir.

11:50AM 8 Q. What -- in your experience, what percentage of the
11:50AM 9 patients did the doctors --

11:50AM 10 MR. LEVENTIS: Your Honor, objection. I don't
11:50AM 11 believe there's a foundation he knows how many --

11:50AM 12 THE COURT: I think you would need to establish he
11:50AM 13 knew the total number of patients the doctor had.

11:50AM 14 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

11:50AM 15 Q. Were you familiar with the total number of patients that
11:50AM 16 your doctors saw on a weekly basis?

11:50AM 17 A. I mean, for the most part, yes.

11:51AM 18 Q. Okay.

11:51AM 19 THE COURT: I think he needs to establish how he
11:51AM 20 would know the total number of patients a doctor would have.

11:51AM 21 THE WITNESS: I'd ask them. I'd say, you know, "How
11:51AM 22 many patients do you see a day?" And they'd say, "Well, 30,
11:51AM 23 40, 20, depends."

11:51AM 24 THE COURT: Go ahead.

11:51AM 25 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

11:51 AM 1 Q. So based on the fact that -- well, just generally, how --
11:51 AM 2 in your experience, how many -- what percentage of patients did
11:51 AM 3 a doctor usually order lab tests?

11:51 AM 4 A. Lab tests, they typically order it on -- ordered lab tests
11:51 AM 5 on most people. I mean, 80 to 90 percent --

11:51 AM 6 THE COURT: I think you wanted to know about HDL.

11:51 AM 7 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

11:51 AM 8 Q. Yeah. What about HDL?

11:51 AM 9 A. Probably 10 percent of the patients that they saw. They'd
11:51 AM 10 pick and choose.

11:51 AM 11 Q. And what about Singulex?

11:51 AM 12 A. Less than that.

11:52 AM 13 Q. In your experience -- we were talking about no-balance
11:52 AM 14 billing. Did other companies offer no-balance billing?

11:52 AM 15 A. I'm not familiar with all of the billing practices of
11:52 AM 16 other companies. Some did; some didn't. Some offered flat
11:52 AM 17 fees. It was -- it varied.

11:52 AM 18 Q. Okay. And when I said "other companies," that would have
11:52 AM 19 been lab companies?

11:52 AM 20 A. Yes, sir.

11:52 AM 21 Q. Okay. And with respect to the labs who were offering P&H
11:52 AM 22 fee reimbursements, how many total do you believe did so in
11:52 AM 23 your career?

11:52 AM 24 A. Shoot. I mean, it would be -- that would be a tough
11:52 AM 25 question because most of the smaller companies did because it

1 was -- you know, it was hard to hire all those phlebotomists
2 all at once. So, you know, 10, 20 different labs were
3 utilizing P&H to varying degrees.

4 **MR. GRIFFITH:** Thank you. That's all.

5 **THE COURT:** Thank you, Mr. Griffith.

6 Cross-examination by the government?

7 **THE WITNESS:** Your Honor, can I grab another --

8 **THE COURT:** Absolutely.

9 **THE WITNESS:** I'll try not to make too much noise.

10 **CROSS-EXAMINATION**

11 **BY MS. STRAWN:**

12 **Q.** Well, still good morning, Mr. Lively. How are you?

13 **A.** I'm very good. Thank you.

14 **Q.** My name is Elizabeth Strawn, and I'm one of the lawyers
15 representing the United States in this case.

16 **A.** Yes, ma'am.

17 **Q.** Mr. Lively, you received quite a lot of money from
18 Bluewave, didn't you, through this -- through this arrangement?

19 **A.** Well, it depends on what -- I mean, that's a relative
20 thing. I mean, I got paid, I felt, fairly.

21 **Q.** So was that a lot of money?

22 **A.** To some people, it may; to other people, not. I mean, it
23 was good money. I mean, I was happy.

24 **MS. STRAWN:** Mr. Phaneuf, would you display PDX10,
25 please. 10, the demonstrative.

11:54 AM 1 BY MS. STRAWN:

11:54 AM 2 Q. And for the benefit of Mr. Lively, who hasn't seen this,
11:54 AM 3 about a dozen times already, Mr. Lively, this is a slide
11:54 AM 4 prepared by the government's expert forensic accountant
11:54 AM 5 depicting the total commissions that was -- that were received
11:54 AM 6 by each Bluewave sales representative. They're ranked there.

11:54 AM 7 Can you see that okay?

11:54 AM 8 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:54 AM 9 MS. STRAWN: And if I could focus in on just sort of
11:54 AM 10 the top four maybe, please, Mr. Phaneuf, so we can see it. And
11:55 AM 11 then maybe highlight the line that indicates Burt Lively.

11:55 AM 12 BY MS. STRAWN:

11:55 AM 13 Q. Mr. Lively, you said the name of your company is RBLIV
11:55 AM 14 Consulting; is that right?

11:55 AM 15 A. Yes, ma'am. It was.

11:55 AM 16 Q. I beg your pardon?

11:55 AM 17 A. It was.

11:55 AM 18 Q. It was? Is that company no longer in existence?

11:55 AM 19 A. No, ma'am.

11:55 AM 20 Q. Excuse me. And if you look over to the right there, the
11:55 AM 21 amount listed is a little over \$5.4 million. Do you see that
11:55 AM 22 there?

11:55 AM 23 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:55 AM 24 Q. Does that sound like it's in the ballpark?

11:55 AM 25 A. Ballpark, I would say.

11:55 AM 1 Q. Excuse me. In exchange for those commissions, you met
11:55 AM 2 with physicians?

11:55 AM 3 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:55 AM 4 Q. And sometimes you emailed them?

11:55 AM 5 A. Excuse me?

11:55 AM 6 Q. And sometimes you emailed them?

11:55 AM 7 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:55 AM 8 Q. Sorry. Losing my voice a little.

11:56 AM 9 A. Of all people, I understand.

11:56 AM 10 Q. And you recommended that they order HDL and Singulex
11:56 AM 11 testing?

11:56 AM 12 A. I recommended that they actually order the tests, yes.

11:56 AM 13 Q. And your job was to persuade them to order HDL and
11:56 AM 14 Singulex testing?

11:56 AM 15 A. My job was to sell tests.

11:56 AM 16 Q. And you got a cut of the revenue collected from that. Am
11:56 AM 17 I right about that?

11:56 AM 18 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:56 AM 19 Q. So the more HDL and Singulex tests that you sold, the more
11:56 AM 20 money you made?

11:56 AM 21 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:56 AM 22 Q. You pitched other things to your doctors as well, didn't
11:56 AM 23 you?

11:56 AM 24 A. At times.

11:56 AM 25 Q. What else did you pitch?

11:56AM 1 A. I recommended pharmacy services, you know, just -- you
11:56AM 2 know, different imaging companies, various -- you know,
11:56AM 3 different, you know, companies I worked with or had some type
11:56AM 4 of relationship with just to -- when doctors asked, "Hey, do
11:57AM 5 you got a contact that does this or does that?" I mean, I --
11:57AM 6 I, you know, referred doctors to other people.

11:57AM 7 Q. And would you get commissions on those?

11:57AM 8 A. At times.

11:57AM 9 Q. And did you also sell for Cobalt, Royal Blue, and Eagle
11:57AM 10 Pharmacy?

11:57AM 11 A. Yes. I don't know about Royal Blue; but, yes, ma'am,
11:57AM 12 Eagle Pharmacy and Cobalt, yes.

11:57AM 13 Q. And what were they?

11:57AM 14 A. Eagle Pharmacy is a sterile pharmacy that does, like,
11:57AM 15 injections, injectable steroids and things like that. And
11:57AM 16 Cobalt is a cancer genetic company.

11:57AM 17 Q. Did -- did any of those also offer P&H fees?

11:57AM 18 A. Cobalt did, yes, ma'am.

11:57AM 19 Q. And did you offer those as well to your doctors?

11:57AM 20 A. To the customers that signed up.

11:57AM 21 Q. And did you get paid commissions on those sales as well?

11:57AM 22 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:57AM 23 Q. Now, you mentioned the -- on direct examination,
11:58AM 24 Plaintiffs' 1099, the pro forma that you had sent to Brad
11:58AM 25 Johnson. Do you remember testifying about that?

11:58 AM 1 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:58 AM 2 Q. And one of the sources of revenue you listed on there was
11:58 AM 3 the P&H fees that HDL would pay; is that right?

11:58 AM 4 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:58 AM 5 Q. And, to be clear, after you sent it to Brad, he approved
11:58 AM 6 of it; right?

11:58 AM 7 A. I have no idea what Mr. Johnson did after he received
11:58 AM 8 that.

11:58 AM 9 Q. Didn't you go ahead and send it to that practice after you
11:58 AM 10 sent it to Mr. Johnson?

11:58 AM 11 A. I'm -- I don't remember if I did or not. I mean, I'm
11:58 AM 12 assuming I did.

11:58 AM 13 Q. would it help if you saw a document that --

11:58 AM 14 A. Absolutely.

11:58 AM 15 MS. STRAWN: Mr. Phaneuf, could you please go to
11:58 AM 16 Plaintiffs' Exhibit 1612.

11:58 AM 17 It has already been admitted, Your Honor.

11:58 AM 18 THE COURT: Okay.

11:59 AM 19 MS. STRAWN: If you could zoom in just on the email
11:59 AM 20 header.

11:59 AM 21 THE COURT: Can we move these arrows?

11:59 AM 22 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Just hit "clear."

11:59 AM 23 THE COURT: Thank you.

11:59 AM 24 MS. STRAWN: Oh, thank you.

11:59 AM 25 BY MS. STRAWN:

11:59 AM 1 Q. Mr. Lively, if you could have a look at that, please.

11:59 AM 2 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:59 AM 3 Q. Is that your email address at the top?

11:59 AM 4 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:59 AM 5 Q. And Thursday, September 23rd, wasn't that the date on the
11:59 AM 6 pro forma we looked at earlier?

11:59 AM 7 A. I don't --

11:59 AM 8 Q. You don't remember?

11:59 AM 9 A. I don't remember. I'm not going to say it is or it isn't.
11:59 AM 10 I mean --

11:59 AM 11 Q. Okay. And then the recipient there, could you read that
11:59 AM 12 email address?

11:59 AM 13 A. Yes, lmallory@kcim.com.

11:59 AM 14 Q. Looking at this, would you agree that you probably did
11:59 AM 15 send that pro forma to that practice?

11:59 AM 16 A. Yes, ma'am.

11:59 AM 17 Q. And you know, don't you, that it's -- it's not prudent to
12:00 PM 18 discuss specific earnings with physicians?

12:00 PM 19 A. I was not aware of that. I mean, when a doctor asks me
12:00 PM 20 something, I'll give them the information that I have.

12:00 PM 21 Q. But if it is about specific earnings, would you at least
12:00 PM 22 agree with me that it's probably not prudent to do that?

12:00 PM 23 A. These were all estimations, so, I mean, when a doc would
12:00 PM 24 ask me, "Hey, you got any idea?" I'm just going to answer their
12:00 PM 25 questions.

1 12:00 PM Q. Did you think it was prudent or not?

2 12:00 PM A. I didn't see any problem with it. I did this with
3 Berkeley before. I mean, it's the same thing that I was doing,
4 so I didn't think twice about it, honestly.

5 12:00 PM Q. Did you think discussing the specific earnings may raise a
6 legal risk?

7 12:00 PM A. No, ma'am.

8 12:00 PM MS. STRAWN: Your Honor, I'd like to move to an
9 exhibit that's not been admitted.

10 12:01 PM THE COURT: Yes.

11 12:01 PM MS. STRAWN: May I approach?

12 12:01 PM THE COURT: You may.

13 12:01 PM BY MS. STRAWN:

14 12:01 PM Q. If you could take a look at that, please, Mr. Lively.

15 12:01 PM A. Yes, ma'am.

16 12:01 PM THE COURT: What number is that, please?

17 12:01 PM MS. STRAWN: Beg your pardon?

18 12:01 PM THE COURT: What number is that?

19 12:01 PM MS. STRAWN: It is Plaintiffs' 7017.

20 12:01 PM THE COURT: Okay.

21 12:01 PM BY MS. STRAWN:

22 12:01 PM Q. Mr. Lively, if I could have you look, please, at the top
23 right-hand corner of that document.

24 12:01 PM A. Yes, ma'am.

25 12:01 PM Q. Do you recognize this document?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. Is this a legal conference call test that you filled out?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. Does it appear to be the same one that you filled out?

5 A. Appears to be.

6 Q. Do you have any reason to believe it's not?

7 A. No, ma'am.

8 MS. STRAWN: I'd like to offer Plaintiffs' 7017 into
9 evidence.

10 THE COURT: Is there an objection?

11 MR. GRIFFITH: No objection.

12 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

13 THE COURT: Plaintiffs' 7017 admitted without
14 objection.

15 MS. STRAWN: I'd like to use the ELMO. If I could
16 use the ELMO, please, Ms. Ravenel, please.

17 BY MS. STRAWN:

18 Q. Can you read that, Mr. Lively?

19 A. Yes, ma'am.

20 Q. I'm going to read along. If you could let me know if I
21 read it incorrectly, please.

22 "How much per year does a doctor earn from P&H fees
23 for performing 10 tests a week?"

24 "It is very difficult to specify a number based on
25 tests ordered and working days. Likewise, it would not be

1 prudent to discuss the specific earnings."

2 Did I read that correctly?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. Now, would you have wanted to know, Mr. Lively, if you've
5 gotten any of the questions on that compliance test wrong?

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. And would you want to know if your conduct raised any
8 legal risks or red flags?

9 A. Yes, ma'am.

10 Q. And this was in 2013; right? The pro forma and this legal
11 test, those were all happening in 2013?

12 A. The pro forma was in 2010.

13 Q. I stand corrected. Sorry. 2010.

14 A. Yes, ma'am.

15 Q. The legal test is in 2013?

16 A. Yes, ma'am.

17 Q. I stand corrected.

18 So you're -- at that time, you're still offering P&H
19 fees to your physicians?

20 A. At that time, I believe so.

21 Q. And --

22 A. In lieu of a phlebotomist.

23 Q. And you were still involved in training any new sales reps
24 that were coming on board?

25 A. Yes, ma'am.

1 12:04 PM 1 Q. I'd like to now look at Question 17. Sorry -- actually,
2 I -- it's 18. Question 18.

3 So the question is, "How much is the P&H fee? Can
4 you pay any amount?"

5 And your response was "\$17" and "No."

6 A. Yes, ma'am.

7 Q. Did that reflect your understanding at the time?

8 A. Yes, ma'am.

9 Q. If it turns out that that answer was not correct, is that
10 something you needed to know?

11 A. Yes, ma'am.

12 Q. Have you heard of a law firm by the name of Maynard
13 Cooper?

14 A. Yeah, I think they're the -- are they the bankruptcy
15 attorneys? I -- I mean --

16 Q. But you've heard of them?

17 A. I mean, I recognize the name. I don't --

18 Q. Would you want to know if an attorney at Maynard Cooper
19 said that your answer was wrong?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And did someone tell you that a lawyer at Maynard Cooper
22 opined that your answer was wrong?

23 A. Not specifically. They gave us an answer key to this.
24 They sent us a -- the answer key after the test, after you sent
25 it. And it was outlined exactly what the answers were.

1 12:06 PM Q. And who did that? I'm sorry. Who's the "they"?

2 12:06 PM A. I believe it came from somebody at Bluewave. I don't know
3 12:06 PM who -- I can't remember specifically who it came from, but
4 12:06 PM there was an answer key. I mean, there was -- they gave us the
5 12:06 PM right answers after we took the test.

6 12:06 PM Q. Do you know if it was Mr. Dent or Mr. Johnson?

7 12:06 PM A. Could have been. I don't -- I mean, I can't remember. I
8 12:06 PM get a thousand emails a day, so, I mean, I -- I mean, I
9 12:06 PM don't --

10 12:06 PM Q. I'm with you on that.

11 12:06 PM Did you rely on Mr. Dent or Mr. Johnson to provide
12 12:06 PM you the answers after the answer key?

13 12:06 PM A. Like I said, I mean, I just remember getting an answer
14 12:06 PM key. I have no idea where it came from. It could have come
15 12:06 PM from Brad or Cal, or it could have come from an attorney. I'm
16 12:06 PM not -- don't specifically remember other than I remember we got
17 12:07 PM an answer key.

18 12:07 PM Q. And did you rely on that answer key?

19 12:07 PM A. Yes, ma'am.

20 12:07 PM Q. Now I want to just back up a bit to the period of time
21 12:07 PM when you were still at Berkeley HeartLab.

22 12:07 PM A. Yes, ma'am.

23 12:07 PM Q. And doctors -- I think, if I understood your testimony on
24 12:07 PM direct correctly, doctors were frustrated with you when
25 12:07 PM Berkeley ended its zero-balance billing policy?

1 A. Yes, ma'am.

2 Q. And that hurt your sales?

3 A. Yes, ma'am.

4 Q. And that even factored into your decision to leave
5 Berkeley and go with Bluewave; right?

6 A. Well, the fact that they changed their billing policy was
7 not an issue; it was the way that they were conducting the
8 collection.

9 And we had multiple phone calls with sales management
10 and saying, "Hey, look, if we could handle things this way,
11 then why can't we call patients and proactively talk to them in
12 that regard so that they're not surprised by a \$3,000 on a bill
13 from a test done three years ago?"

14 So, you know, our issue was not the billing policy;
15 our issue was the way that the bills were being sent out so
16 that we could actually just handle the customer service side.
17 So, no, I mean, we didn't make the decision to leave based on
18 the billing; we made the decision to leave based on the fact
19 that management didn't listen to us.

20 Q. So you heard about it from the doctors, that the patients
21 got \$3,000 bills?

22 A. Yes, ma'am.

23 Q. Did you ever hear complaints about HDL sending patients
24 \$3,000 bills?

25 A. Yes, ma'am, eventually.

1 12:08 PM Q. And that was in 2014?

2 12:08 PM A. I, once again, can't recall the date exactly.

3 12:08 PM Q. Before the special fraud alert was issued, did you get any
4 complaints about patients getting \$3,000 bills from HDL?

5 12:09 PM A. Yes, ma'am. We started billing copays and deductibles for
6 everyone in Florida, Colorado, Idaho, New York. And that may
7 have been it. I don't know about all the rules, but I know
8 that before -- it was around 2013, I believe, that we started
9 sending out bills for copays and deductibles in those states.
10 And I covered, like I said, pretty much the whole United
11 States, so I touched on each one of those.

12 12:09 PM Q. And, before that, there were none?

13 12:09 PM A. No, ma'am.

14 12:09 PM MS. STRAWN: No further questions.

15 12:09 PM THE COURT: Thank you.

16 12:09 PM Mr. Ashmore?

17 12:09 PM MR. ASHMORE: No questions, Your Honor.

18 12:09 PM THE COURT: Anything on redirect?

19 12:09 PM MR. GRIFFITH: Just briefly, Your Honor.

20 12:09 PM REDIRECT EXAMINATION

21 12:09 PM BY MR. GRIFFITH:

22 12:09 PM Q. Mr. Lively, Ms. Strawn put up the numbers that reflected
23 your income over five years. Do you recall that?

24 12:10 PM A. Yes, sir.

25 12:10 PM Q. Okay. And as I recall -- and was it approximately

12:10 PM 1 \$5.4 million?

12:10 PM 2 A. I believe that's what it showed.

12:10 PM 3 Q. And was that over five years?

12:10 PM 4 A. Yes, sir.

12:10 PM 5 Q. So roughly about a million dollars a year?

12:10 PM 6 A. On a gross basis.

12:10 PM 7 Q. Yeah. Okay. Well, explain that to me. Let's compare
12:10 PM 8 what you did at Berkeley in terms of your commissions and the
12:10 PM 9 general environment in which you were working versus what you
12:10 PM 10 were doing for Bluewave.

12:10 PM 11 A. Well, it's apples and oranges.

12:10 PM 12 Q. Why so?

12:10 PM 13 A. Well, at Berkeley, as I said, I had 2 1/2 states. And
12:10 PM 14 with HDL, I had 48 states. I had a lot of traveling. I mean,
12:10 PM 15 I was gone on Monday, back on Friday. I put 80,000 miles on
12:11 PM 16 the car and 100,000 miles in the air every year. I had
12:11 PM 17 approximately 70 physicians that I had to take care of with
12:11 PM 18 Berkeley; I had over 300 with HDL. You know, we had
12:11 PM 19 approximately 700 specimens a week coming in with Berkeley; we
12:11 PM 20 had 5,000 across -- you know, with all the states I had coming
12:11 PM 21 in with HDL.

12:11 PM 22 MR. LEVENTIS: Your Honor, could we approach?

12:11 PM 23 THE COURT: Yes.

12:11 PM 24 (Whereupon the following proceedings were held at the
12:11 PM 25 bench out of the hearing of the jury:)

1 THE COURT: Yes, sir?

2 MR. LEVENTIS: I believe this is misleading to the
3 jury, because they are making it sound like he's getting paid
4 for the entire country. He did not get paid commissions on new
5 sales in the entire country.

6 THE COURT: Where did he get paid in?

7 MR. LEVENTIS: Only in his area. He's making it
8 sound like he was all over the United States. He's not.
9 He's --

10 THE COURT: That's reasonable. You need to go back
11 and make that clear.

12 MR. GRIFFITH: I'll clarify.

13 THE COURT: Okay. Good.

14 (Whereupon the following proceedings were held in
15 open court in the presence and hearing of the jury:)

16 THE COURT: Okay. Please proceed.

17 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

18 Q. And I don't mean to interrupt you, but we need one
19 clarification. What specific states did you have clients with
20 respect to Bluewave?

21 A. That I actually had clients in?

22 Q. Yeah.

23 A. Alabama, Georgia, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana,
24 Colorado, Wisconsin, California, Washington, Wyoming -- or --

25 THE COURT: How about ones in which you actually

1 earned commissions?

2 THE WITNESS: All of those.

3 THE COURT: Okay.

4 THE WITNESS: And then wherever -- see, you need to
5 understand, is when anybody called in HDL and asked for -- you
6 know, said that they were interested in the testing, that all
7 fed through me. So when they called Richmond, they would send
8 it to me, and then I would either call the account and try to
9 set up the account myself or I'd hand it off to somebody if
10 there was a sales rep that was close by. But I always had the
11 option of taking that account, and I had them spread out all
12 over the country.

13 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

14 Q. Okay. And I want to wrap up, but I just want to
15 understand.

16 when you said it was apples and oranges between the
17 compensation you got at Bluewave versus what you got at HDL,
18 can you explain that?

19 A. Well, I explained the differences in what my sales
20 territory and volume was; but, you know, with Berkeley, I had
21 an expense account. Everything was paid for. I didn't have to
22 pay for my taxes. I -- you know, I was responsible for all my
23 travel. For any expense that I had, I had to pay it out of my
24 pocket.

25 And so when you net it out, I still made a little bit

1 more money, but, you know, also the reason that I made that
2 kind of money is because, in every organization, the peons at
3 the bottom do all the work, and then you go up the food chain,
4 and you have levels of management that are nonincome-producing.

5 what the whole premise behind Bluewave was to have
6 the salespeople, the people that are actually doing the work
7 and making the money, make the money and not have worthless
8 levels of management that -- that, you know -- I mean, it's --
9 that's why we set the thing up in the first place the way it
10 was. We didn't want a bunch of managers that were getting paid
11 to basically approve expense reports.

12 Q. Thank you.

13 THE COURT: Thank you, sir. You may step down.

14 THE WITNESS: Thank you. Can I take my water with
15 me?

16 THE COURT: You can take your water with you, a gift
17 from the federal courts.

18 (Witness excused.)

19 THE COURT: Okay. I think it's time for our lunch
20 break. We'll take about an hour. Please do not discuss the
21 case.

22 (Whereupon the jury was excused from the courtroom.)

23 THE COURT: Please be seated. So give me a little
24 forecast for the afternoon.

25 MR. COOKE: Thank you, Your Honor. I'm glad you

1 asked.

2 We have one more doctor, and then we have a --
3 the deposition. We have eliminated a witness that we were
4 going to call, and then we'll have Mr. Johnson finishing us up.
5 And I was sort of going to ask the Court when you thought we
6 would do the charge conference, because --

7 **THE COURT:** We're going to -- let me just say, I've
8 spent a fair amount of time out of court looking at the charge.
9 And I realize I'm not going to get to it. I've got to go
10 through the testimony and correlate it. Y'all have lots of
11 objections, and I need to correlate it to the testimony. So I
12 will not have it done.

13 We will not do that today. Okay? It's just --
14 that was my goal, but it's just -- looking over it last night,
15 I realized I had more work to do. And I think it's an
16 important issue. I need to do it right.

17 **MR. COOKE:** Well, then, that being the case, we
18 would, you know, get as far through Mr. Johnson as we could.
19 It's -- I guess we don't have any way of knowing whether we'll
20 finish him today, but --

21 **THE COURT:** I think we just do the best we can.

22 **MR. COOKE:** Do the best we can.

23 **THE COURT:** And would he be your last witness?

24 **MR. COOKE:** Yes, we believe so.

25 **THE COURT:** Okay.

1 Mr. Ashmore, again not committing you because
2 you've got the weekend to think -- just like I'm going to be
3 thinking about the charge, you get to think about your
4 strategy, what's your present thinking?

5 MR. ASHMORE: I'll rest if they won't rebut, Your
6 Honor. It's my general inclination -- I'm not sure, Your
7 Honor. I'm just not sure. I may call Ms. Mallory.

8 THE COURT: Okay. That's certainly your prerogative.
9 Is the government planning to rebut?

10 MR. LEVENTIS: We don't know at this point, Your
11 Honor.

12 THE COURT: Okay. Fair enough. That's everybody's
13 options here. Everybody got their cards to their chest, I come
14 in here, and that's exactly the way it's supposed to work.
15 Okay. Let's take about an hour for lunch.

16 (Recess.)

17 THE COURT: Please be seated.

18 Any matters I need to address before we bring
19 the jury back?

20 MR. LEVENTIS: Not from the government, Your Honor.

21 MR. COOKE: Nothing, Your Honor.

22 MR. ASHMORE: No, sir.

23 THE COURT: Every time you stand up, Mr. Cooke, I
24 don't know what's coming.

25 MR. COOKE: It's Friday.

1 THE COURT: Mr. Griffith is doing just as good as you
2 are.

3 MR. COOKE: Can I just go have the doctor sit in the
4 back of the courtroom instead of us going out to --

5 THE COURT: Absolutely. Go ahead and do that.

6 All the fuss that I always do over having the
7 next one waiting, I know every time there's a moment, you're
8 like -- I can see you're, like, anxious. But it does make the
9 trial move quicker, does it not? Just one after another.

10 Let's go ahead and bring in the jury.

11 (Whereupon the jury entered the courtroom.)

12 THE COURT: Please be seated.

13 Bluewave, call your next witness.

14 MR. COOKE: Thank you, Your Honor. The defendants
15 Bluewave and Johnson and Dent would call Dr. William Joseph
16 Hollins, please.

17 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Please place your left hand on the
18 Bible, raise your right. State your full name for the record,
19 please.

20 THE WITNESS: William Joseph Hollins II.

21 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Thank you.

22 (Witness sworn.)

23 THE DEPUTY CLERK: You may be seated.

24 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

25 WILLIAM JOSEPH HOLLINS II, M.D.,

1 a witness called on behalf of the defendants, being first duly
2 sworn, was examined and testified as follows:

3 **DIRECT EXAMINATION**

4 **BY MR. COOKE:**

5 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Hollins. I'm Dawes Cooke, and I
6 represent three defendants in this case, Bluewave Healthcare
7 Consultants and Mr. Johnson and Mr. Dent.

8 And you understand that; correct?

9 A. Yes, sir.

10 Q. would you state your full name for the record, please.

11 A. William Joseph Hollins II.

12 Q. And before I forget, let me just remind you that you
13 should not discuss any specific patients in response to any of
14 my questions. I will ask about your practice and some other
15 things, but don't give any particular case studies, if that's
16 all right with you.

17 A. Yes, sir.

18 Q. Thank you. And I'll also tell you that the jury has heard
19 a lot about advanced lipid. So we will talk some about it, but
20 I don't think we need to go back to the ground zero on
21 everything about each of these tests, if that's all right with
22 you.

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. All right. Good. That's probably confusing to you, but
25 everybody else knows what I'm talking about.

1 where do you -- where do you reside and work?

2 A. I reside in Columbia, South Carolina, and I've practiced
3 there since 1986 as a cardiologist.

4 Q. Tell us about your practice.

5 A. I see adult patients with cardiovascular disease.
6 Youngest patient would be probably around 18, the oldest maybe
7 101.

8 Q. And what's the name of your practice?

9 A. Columbia Heart Clinic.

10 Q. How many cardiologists are in that practice?

11 A. That number varies from time to time with different
12 factors in the community, but right now I think the correct
13 number is about 18, 16.

14 Q. Where did you get your education?

15 A. I went to University of South Carolina for my
16 undergraduate degree in biology and also first two years in
17 pharmacy school. And I did my medical school training at the
18 Medical University of South Carolina in Charleston and my
19 internal medicine residency and internship at Bowman Gray
20 School of Medicine in Winston-Salem, North Carolina.

21 I came back to Charleston to do my cardiovascular
22 medicine fellowship at Medical University of South Carolina in
23 Charleston.

24 Q. Who did you study under at Medical University?

25 A. I was one of the last of the fellows under Dr. Peter

1 Gazes. That's -- he was one of the main reasons I came back to
2 Charleston. He's my hero and fantastic. He's the
3 cardiologist's cardiologist.

4 Q. What did you do after that?

5 A. I went into practice in Columbia, July of '86.

6 Q. Was that in interventional cardiology?

7 A. Yes, sir. I'm an interventional cardiologist, have done
8 interventional cardiology for 30 years, over 30 years.

9 Q. And you still do it?

10 A. I do.

11 Q. Can you talk to us about your involvement in lipidology.

12 A. So upon the invitation, actually, of my former chief of
13 cardiology, Dr. Gazes, a physician, Robert Superko, came and
14 gave a talk -- I believe it was either Keowee or Seabrook -- at
15 a medical meeting. And turns out he was the medical director
16 for a specialty laboratory in California called Berkeley
17 HeartLab.

18 And after that presentation, I felt like blinders had
19 been taken off of me, if you will. I realized that we could
20 assess each patient as individuals as to what put each
21 individual at risk for a heart attack, not simply lump
22 everybody into some pool based on their cholesterol value.

23 And I remember coming back and telling my wife after
24 that presentation that what he had done to remove those
25 blinders, if you will, had changed the way that I would

1 : 4 0 P M 1 practice medicine for the rest of my life.

1 : 4 0 P M 2 Q. Who was the first person that you performed advanced lipid
1 : 4 0 P M 3 tests on?

1 : 4 1 P M 4 A. It was actually myself.

1 : 4 1 P M 5 Q. All right. Did it make a difference to you?

1 : 4 1 P M 6 A. Yes, it did.

1 : 4 1 P M 7 Q. How did it change the way that you practiced medicine?

1 : 4 1 P M 8 A. So, from that point on, knowing that each patient can be
1 : 4 1 P M 9 assessed as an individual and that we can identify the specific
1 : 4 1 P M 10 inflammatory markers and lipoproteins that made that patient
1 : 4 1 P M 11 have a heart attack compared to the next patient and the next,
1 : 4 1 P M 12 it changed from the usual, "Okay. We've done your stent.
1 : 4 1 P M 13 we've gotten you out of hot water. Eat a low-fat diet, eat a
1 : 4 1 P M 14 heart-healthy diet, exercise, and here's your prescription for
1 : 4 1 P M 15 Lipitor or Crestor" or whatever the statin was -- that was the
1 : 4 1 P M 16 old way -- to a new way, which is, "After you leave the
1 : 4 1 P M 17 hospital, instead of not knowing the exact factors that apply
1 : 4 1 P M 18 for you, we're going to do some blood work, and we're going to
1 : 4 2 P M 19 assess for you what specific factors can be addressed that
1 : 4 2 P M 20 predict risk and that we can modify to reduce your risk."

1 : 4 2 P M 21 And it made a big change.

1 : 4 2 P M 22 Q. Let me dig out a little bit on that.

1 : 4 2 P M 23 You have somebody who comes in, and you've told them
1 : 4 2 P M 24 stop smoking, lose weight, exercise, avoid stress, control your
1 : 4 2 P M 25 blood pressure, take a statin if they need a statin. What more

1 do you need to know? Are you at that point doing everything
2 for that person that you could do with all this additional
3 information?

4 A. We wish it was that easy. You know, most of the earlier
5 studies were funded by large drug companies to get drugs like
6 Lipitor and Crestor on the market. So there were so-called
7 statin trials, the randomized control large studies for
8 statins.

9 And we know from studies -- whether it was a primary
10 prevention trial, meaning the patient never had a heart attack
11 or event; secondary prevention trial, meaning we've already had
12 one event, we don't want -- we're trying to prevent a second
13 event; or whether the trials were so-called high risk, so
14 people that have had multiple events or unstable angina or in
15 hot trouble, doesn't matter -- the population -- primary
16 prevention, secondary prevention, or just high-risk group -- we
17 see the same monotonous 20 to 30 percent relative risk
18 reduction, absolute risk reduction, sometimes single digit.

19 And that's disappointing that we can't reduce risk
20 beyond 20 to 30 percent just by writing a prescription for a
21 drug like Lipitor or Crestor or Zocor or whatever statin you
22 choose.

23 What that means on the other side of the coin is that
24 60 to 70 percent of our patients continue to have events
25 despite being on the statin. It's just unacceptable.

1 So just saying don't smoke, have a good blood
2 pressure, here's your statin, and then, you know, taking
3 aspirin -- you know, that's what we did. That's what we did in
4 the '80s and on into the '90s.

5 But with this ability to look below the surface at a
6 deeper look as to what specifically is at play for an
7 individual patient, we can make further changes to modify those
8 factors and get the inflammatory markers under control, get the
9 lipoprotein under control, not just the cholesterol, but the --
10 these things travel in your bloodstream as lipoproteins.

11 So we want to measure the lipoprotein, measure the
12 biomarkers that predict risks that are typically inflammatory
13 markers, and further our therapy, tailor it, customize it to
14 the patient to move those markers under an acceptable risk
15 level.

16 Q. Do you know of any important trials that were out there
17 that supported this kind of approach?

18 A. Well, years ago, there were trials using more than one
19 therapy. For example, combination therapy, drug therapy,
20 trials like the HATS trial, the FATS trial, the CLAS trial.
21 These trials used combination drug therapy as means to show
22 that we can get event rates down further than the typical
23 statin monotherapy trial. And they also looked at other things
24 like plaque regression in the cath lab where the plaques could
25 be regressed, et cetera, in the cath lab. So that was -- those

1 are some of the earlier trials.

2 Q. Dr. Hollins, we brought you here to ask you questions
3 about process and handling fees.

4 Are you familiar with process and handling fees?

5 A. Just as a result of lots of questions about them, yes.

6 Q. Okay. Were you familiar with process and handling fees
7 before HDL came into your life? And by HDL by the way, I don't
8 mean the cholesterol; I mean the laboratory, Health Diagnostic
9 Laboratories.

10 A. So here are my comments on processing and handling fees.

11 I always knew that, when we ordered a specialty lab,
12 that we would get some sort of fee to offset the cost of
13 processing and handling. I say "always." I was -- just make
14 that word customary. It was customary and historical for our
15 practice to get some sort of fee typically if we ordered lab
16 outside of our practice, whether it be Berkeley or whether it
17 be HDL or whether it be other labs.

18 Q. And what's the reason for that?

19 A. Well, the theory behind it is there's an excess in time
20 and employee energy and focus to get that lab drawn, tubes in
21 the right tubes, label the acquisition -- or requisition papers
22 appropriately, package them up, and get them out the door.

23 Q. And I think you said that that's the theory. Do you get
24 involved to a significant extent in that part of the practice
25 in your office?

1 : 4 7 P M 1 A. No, sir, I don't. I'm not in the laboratory where the --
1 : 4 7 P M 2 typically when the blood is drawn and the patient's typically
1 : 4 8 P M 3 there on another floor or getting their lab work done, and I
1 : 4 8 P M 4 may not even be on that floor.

1 : 4 8 P M 5 Q. What role do -- does the receipt of process and handling
1 : 4 8 P M 6 fees have in your decision whether to order tests for patients?

1 : 4 8 P M 7 A. Whether we receive a processing or handling fee has no
1 : 4 8 P M 8 role in whether I decide to order a lab test.

1 : 4 8 P M 9 Q. You mean by no role, do you mean zero or do you mean not
1 : 4 8 P M 10 so much or --

1 : 4 8 P M 11 A. I mean zero.

1 : 4 8 P M 12 Q. All right. But it's money. Why wouldn't the payment of
1 : 4 8 P M 13 money have some influence --

1 : 4 8 P M 14 A. Well, we appreciate it if it's legal to have a cost
1 : 4 8 P M 15 offset, you know. When it became clear -- I believe the year
1 : 4 8 P M 16 was around 2014 -- that the government no longer considered it
1 : 4 8 P M 17 okay to receive a processing and handling fee, obviously, those
1 : 4 9 P M 18 fees stopped and we stopped receiving them.

1 : 4 9 P M 19 Q. And then did you stop ordering the tests?

1 : 4 9 P M 20 A. Absolutely not.

1 : 4 9 P M 21 Q. Did you slow down ordering the tests?

1 : 4 9 P M 22 A. Absolutely not.

1 : 4 9 P M 23 Q. At my request, have you looked at some statistics from
1 : 4 9 P M 24 your office showing the amount of tests that you ordered over a
1 : 4 9 P M 25 period of time?

1 : 4 9 P M 1 A. You showed me a bar graph, yes, sir.

1 : 4 9 P M 2 MR. COOKE: And, Your Honor, this would be another
1 : 4 9 P M 3 part of that same Exhibit 524.

1 : 4 9 P M 4 THE COURT: Yes.

1 : 4 9 P M 5 MR. COOKE: And I think --

1 : 4 9 P M 6 MR. KASS: No objection.

1 : 4 9 P M 7 MR. COOKE: -- without objection, I would mark that
1 : 4 9 P M 8 as -- what are we up to now, Mel?

1 : 4 9 P M 9 MS. MASON: 524-2.

1 : 4 9 P M 10 THE COURT: I'm sorry. What is it?

1 : 4 9 P M 11 MR. COOKE: 524-2.

1 : 4 9 P M 12 THE COURT: Thank you. 524-2.

1 : 4 9 P M 13 Any objection from the government?

1 : 4 9 P M 14 MR. KASS: No, sir.

1 : 4 9 P M 15 THE COURT: From Mr. Ashmore?

1 : 4 9 P M 16 MR. ASHMORE: No objection.

1 : 4 9 P M 17 THE COURT: Very good. Bluewave 524-2 admitted
1 : 4 9 P M 18 without objection.

1 : 5 0 P M 19 MR. COOKE: Did we number the graph before?

1 : 5 0 P M 20 MS. MASON: The other one was 1.

1 : 5 0 P M 21 BY MR. COOKE:

1 : 5 0 P M 22 Q. I'm going to put up on the screen a graphic that puts into
1 : 5 0 P M 23 graphic form this data.

1 : 5 0 P M 24 MR. COOKE: Do you object to that?

1 : 5 0 P M 25 MR. KASS: No objection.

1 BY MR. COOKE:

2 Q. Doctor, can you take a look at that, and without having
3 you go back and compare each bar to the numbers, does that
4 appear to represent the -- the trend, if any, following the
5 stoppage of process and handling fees?

6 A. I'm not sure I understand your question.

7 Q. Well, does this appear to reflect essentially the same
8 pattern after P&H was discontinued as before P&H was
9 discontinued?

10 A. Well, it appears to me that there's been no difference in
11 the ordering of tests before and after processing and handling
12 fees.

13 Q. Is that consistent with your recollection?

14 A. That is my practice.

15 Q. Do you recognize either Mr. Dent or Mr. Johnson?

16 A. I recognize Mr. Dent. I had met Mr. Johnson many years
17 ago just on one occasion, I believe, and I would not have
18 recognized him.

19 Q. Who else did you work with at Bluewave?

20 A. I knew Cal Dent, and I knew Tony Carnaggio.

21 Q. Tony Carnaggio? Were they -- how often did they come and
22 see you?

23 A. I might see them once a month. I might see them every
24 couple of months. I might see them more than once a month.
25 But, typically, I'd just say around maybe once a month.

1 : 5 2 P M 1 Q. Did you ever discuss the clinical aspects of these tests
1 : 5 2 P M 2 with any of them?

1 : 5 2 P M 3 A. Yes.

1 : 5 2 P M 4 Q. Did you ever discuss process and handling fees with them?

1 : 5 2 P M 5 A. No.

1 : 5 2 P M 6 Q. Did they ever -- did they -- well, I'll just ask this as
1 : 5 2 P M 7 neutrally as possible.

1 : 5 2 P M 8 what, if anything, did they ever do to encourage you
1 : 5 2 P M 9 to accept process and handling fees to order more tests?

1 : 5 2 P M 10 A. Nothing.

1 : 5 2 P M 11 Q. Nothing?

1 : 5 2 P M 12 A. No.

1 : 5 2 P M 13 Q. Did you become a member of the HDL medical advisory board?

1 : 5 2 P M 14 A. Yes.

1 : 5 2 P M 15 Q. What does that entail?

1 : 5 2 P M 16 A. I was asked to become a member to give input about my
1 : 5 2 P M 17 experience with what was happening in the clinical application
1 : 5 2 P M 18 of these tests for patient care. We made trips to Richmond on
1 : 5 2 P M 19 several occasions, weekend trips, and would spend the entire
1 : 5 2 P M 20 Saturday going over cases, having lectures to go into details
1 : 5 3 P M 21 as to how these tests are performed and how they could be
1 : 5 3 P M 22 applied.

1 : 5 3 P M 23 Q. Is there -- is there anybody who comes into your practice
1 : 5 3 P M 24 who, in your opinion, would not benefit from these tests or
1 : 5 3 P M 25 from some of these tests?

1 A. well, I hardly ever see anyone who's well. I'm the
2 cardiologist. I do sleep medicine as well. And I would
3 look -- I'm a clinical lipid -- I'm a board-certified in
4 clinical lipidology, so I have a lot of patients. Almost all
5 my patients have some kind of dyslipidemia and/or
6 atherosclerosis. So it would be a rare patient that I would
7 see.

8 I do do sleep medicine because there's such an
9 overlap between sleep issues and cardiovascular disease. There
10 could be a patient that I'm seeing just for sleep that doesn't
11 have lipid issues.

12 And, you know, I don't order the test on every single
13 patient I see because it may not be medically indicated.

14 Q. well, you've anticipated my next question. When you were
15 a customer of HDL and Singulex, did you routinely order every
16 test you could order on a patient?

17 A. I very rarely ordered Singulex testing. I ordered some
18 just to see how clinically useful it might be. Those were very
19 rare. And as far as HDL -- can you repeat that question again?

20 Q. Yeah. The question was did you routinely order every
21 single test that they offered on every patient?

22 A. No, no.

23 Q. Did you -- did you find yourself influenced somehow by the
24 way the requisition form would organize tests into panels?

25 A. The actual form? No.

1 : 5 5 P M 1 Q. Yeah. Did you create your own panels of tests?

1 : 5 5 P M 2 A. The initial assessment panel, we reviewed and created.
1 : 5 5 P M 3 And then I requested a follow-up panel, which was much more
1 : 5 5 P M 4 focused.

1 : 5 5 P M 5 Q. Did anybody ever suggest to you that you could get more
1 : 5 5 P M 6 processing and handling fees if you would just order Singulex
1 : 5 5 P M 7 tests along with HDL tests?

1 : 5 5 P M 8 A. No, sir.

1 : 5 5 P M 9 Q. Did you become a member of the medical advisory board for
1 : 5 5 P M 10 HDL before you started being a regular user of their tests or
1 : 5 5 P M 11 after?

1 : 5 5 P M 12 A. No. After.

1 : 5 5 P M 13 Q. Do you believe that you were invited in part because of
1 : 5 5 P M 14 the fact that you were such a heavy user of those tests?

1 : 5 5 P M 15 A. I was under the impression that I was invited because I
1 : 5 6 P M 16 had had a decade of experience using advanced lipid testing, or
1 : 5 6 P M 17 more, at that point in time.

1 : 5 6 P M 18 Q. All right. And what did you do as a member of the medical
1 : 5 6 P M 19 advisory board? How often did you speak?

1 : 5 6 P M 20 A. So, in my mind, the speaking is more like a -- I guess a
1 : 5 6 P M 21 member of the speakers bureau. I mean, and then the medical
1 : 5 6 P M 22 advisory board itself met several times in Richmond, and then
1 : 5 6 P M 23 whatever involvement from meeting with Cal or Tony to talk
1 : 5 6 P M 24 about specific tests or specific questions I might have for
1 : 5 6 P M 25 them.

1 I'm not sure I'm answering your question, but I have
2 done speaking for HDL, including traveling to speak.

3 Q. Do you -- I know you've been asked this question plenty of
4 times in this case, but do you remember a meeting in the spring
5 of 2013 down at Hilton Head, at the Heritage Medical Practice?

6 A. When I was first asked that question, I did not remember
7 that meeting. My -- you know, I was asked, "Do you remember
8 that meeting?" and I had to say at first, "Hilton Head?"
9 Because I did not remember speaking in Hilton Head.

10 Upon further discussion, I do remember that I was
11 invited to go to Hilton Head and speak many years ago.

12 Q. Do you happen to remember anything that happened at that
13 meeting or questions that were asked?

14 A. The main thing I remember is I had eaten at that
15 restaurant before, and that's how I -- that's how I really
16 remembered that I had been there.

17 Short of that, I remember Cal was there. I remember
18 Cal introduced me as a speaker. And I addressed the scientific
19 portion of the meeting, which is what I always do. And that's
20 all I really remember.

21 Q. If somebody at a meeting were to raise their hand and ask
22 a question of -- about process and handling fees, what would
23 you do in response to that?

24 A. That would not be something I'm able to address. If it's
25 a nonmedical question, I would -- whether it's about insurance

1 or processing and handling fee or whatever, if it's not related
2 to the science or a medical question, I would refer that to
3 whoever else might be present that could answer that.

4 Q. And do you remember at any meetings that you attended
5 along with Mr. Dent or any representative of Bluewave of them
6 in any way promoting process and handling fees as a reason to
7 order tests?

8 A. No, sir.

9 Q. Kind of embarrassed to ask you this question because we
10 don't know each other very well, but did you conspire with
11 Bluewave to order unnecessary tests?

12 A. Absolutely not.

13 Q. would you ever do that?

14 A. Absolutely not.

15 Q. would you ever order tests for a processing and handling
16 fee?

17 A. Absolutely not.

18 Q. Just a moment, if I may.

19 (Pause.)

20 MR. COOKE: That's all. Thank you.

21 THE COURT: Cross-examination?

22 MR. KASS: Thank you, sir.

23 CROSS-EXAMINATION

24 BY MR. KASS:

25 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Hollins. My name is Michael Kass. I

1 represent the United States. And we met sort of during your
2 telephone deposition last Friday. Went far later into the
3 evening than I'd hoped to, and I appreciate your patience with
4 us.

5 For the benefit of the record, that was me. You met
6 Chris Kovach that evening, and there was a court reporter in
7 the room with you. And your attorney, who may or may not be
8 here, was on the phone as well; correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. Great. Couple of questions for you, Dr. Hollins. Are you
11 a partner in Columbia Heart?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Your medical --

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. You're a partner in Columbia Heart? Great.

16 And Mr. Cooke was asking you a bunch of questions
17 sort of generally about advanced lipidology. I want to ask you
18 just a few very narrow specific ones.

19 Peter, would you bring up Exhibit 3003, please, which
20 is already in evidence.

21 I just want to ask you a little bit about Singulex.
22 Now, this is not your requisition form; I'll tell you that
23 straight off. But the test I want to ask you about --

24 Peter, if you wouldn't mind zooming in on panels.
25 Right there. That's great.

2 : 0 0 P M 1 Yeah, we're just going to talk very briefly about
2 : 0 0 P M 2 these tests. So I believe you said, Dr. Hollins, that
2 : 0 0 P M 3 defendant Cal Dent would come to your office more or less once
2 : 0 0 P M 4 a month. Is that about right?

2 : 0 0 P M 5 A. Something like that.

2 : 0 0 P M 6 Q. Something like that. And, Dr. Hollins, you became aware
2 : 0 0 P M 7 of Singulex through defendant Cal Dent; is that right?

2 : 0 1 P M 8 A. I believe that's correct.

2 : 0 1 P M 9 Q. And defendant Cal Dent represented Singulex on sales calls
2 : 0 1 P M 10 to your office; correct?

2 : 0 1 P M 11 A. Correct.

2 : 0 1 P M 12 Q. Yep. And defendant Cal Dent made you aware of Singulex
2 : 0 1 P M 13 troponin tests; is that right?

2 : 0 1 P M 14 Let me rephrase that. He made you aware of the
2 : 0 1 P M 15 troponin test offered by Singulex; correct?

2 : 0 1 P M 16 A. Correct.

2 : 0 1 P M 17 Q. I'm sorry?

2 : 0 1 P M 18 A. Correct.

2 : 0 1 P M 19 Q. And is that -- if you look here at your screen, is that
2 : 0 1 P M 20 the troponin test listed there?

2 : 0 1 P M 21 A. So that is the troponin I, the high-sensitivity troponin
2 : 0 1 P M 22 that you have marked there in yellow.

2 : 0 1 P M 23 Q. And if you look underneath and sort of to the left of
2 : 0 1 P M 24 there, you'll see there's also a reference to an interleukin-6
2 : 0 1 P M 25 and an interleukin 17A test that Singulex offered.

2 : 0 1 P M 1 Cal Dent also made you aware of those two tests from
2 : 0 1 P M 2 Singulex; correct?

2 : 0 1 P M 3 A. Correct.

2 : 0 1 P M 4 Q. And after defendant Cal Dent introduced you to Singulex's
2 : 0 2 P M 5 troponin test and Singulex's interleukin tests, you ordered
2 : 0 2 P M 6 those tests; right?

2 : 0 2 P M 7 A. Very rarely.

2 : 0 2 P M 8 Q. Yeah. Could you tell us a little bit about your
2 : 0 2 P M 9 experience with those tests, please?

2 : 0 2 P M 10 A. I don't remember the specific patient or the question that
2 : 0 2 P M 11 came up, but something would have come up clinically that would
2 : 0 2 P M 12 have made me interested in looking deeper at particular markers
2 : 0 2 P M 13 of inflammation for a particular patient, and that would have
2 : 0 2 P M 14 triggered me to order it.

2 : 0 2 P M 15 Q. Right. And when we talked about it in your deposition by
2 : 0 2 P M 16 telephone last Friday, you said, and I quote, "On the few
2 : 0 2 P M 17 occasions that I ordered it, you know, I just did not find it
2 : 0 2 P M 18 that useful."

2 : 0 2 P M 19 Is that a fair statement?

2 : 0 2 P M 20 A. I think that's a fair statement.

2 : 0 2 P M 21 Q. And that was true of Singulex's troponin test; correct?

2 : 0 2 P M 22 A. Yes. I may not have given it enough of a chance --

2 : 0 2 P M 23 Q. That's kind of you to say.

2 : 0 2 P M 24 A. -- to make a judgment entirely on it. But just based on
2 : 0 2 P M 25 my limited use, very limited use, the few times that I used it,

2 : 0 3 P M 1 I didn't see that it was coming back to be helpful. So I
2 : 0 3 P M 2 didn't continue to use it.

2 : 0 3 P M 3 Q. And the same was true of Singulex's interleukin-6 and
2 : 0 3 P M 4 interleukin-17a tests?

2 : 0 3 P M 5 A. These are very rarely done by me. I don't know how many
2 : 0 3 P M 6 times, but it was -- we're talking very rare.

2 : 0 3 P M 7 Q. And not really useful; right?

2 : 0 3 P M 8 A. Just based on my very rare, limited experience with this.

2 : 0 3 P M 9 Q. And you mentioned earlier, when Mr. Cooke was asking you
2 : 0 3 P M 10 questions, that you always knew -- I think I've got this
2 : 0 3 P M 11 right -- you always knew that, when you ordered from specialty
2 : 0 3 P M 12 labs, there'd be some sort of process and handling fee or
2 : 0 3 P M 13 something like that; right?

2 : 0 3 P M 14 A. It was customary and historical that we would receive some
2 : 0 3 P M 15 offsetting fee of processing and handling from the specialty
2 : 0 3 P M 16 lab.

2 : 0 3 P M 17 Q. Sure. You knew the fee was coming in?

2 : 0 3 P M 18 A. It was -- it was customary.

2 : 0 3 P M 19 MR. KASS: Peter, can you bring up demonstrative
2 : 0 4 P M 20 PDX -- I think it's 14 or 15. And I think if I remember
2 : 0 4 P M 21 correctly -- again, I apologize. We've had some computer
2 : 0 4 P M 22 issues.

2 : 0 4 P M 23 BY MR. KASS:

2 : 0 4 P M 24 Q. If you look here, this is broken down into two boxes. The
2 : 0 4 P M 25 second row from the bottom of the first box, do you see

2 : 0 4 P M 1 reference to Columbia Heart Clinic and W. Joseph Hollins II?

2 : 0 4 P M 2 A. Yes.

2 : 0 4 P M 3 Q. Is that you, sir?

2 : 0 4 P M 4 A. Yes, it is.

2 : 0 4 P M 5 Q. And if you look across to the right from there, this is --
2 : 0 4 P M 6 we hired a forensic accountant to do some math on the process
2 : 0 4 P M 7 and handling payments. And it looks like, if I'm not mistaken,
2 : 0 4 P M 8 you received \$70 in processing and handling fees from Singulex
2 : 0 4 P M 9 between 2012 and 2013. Does that seem about right to you?

2 : 0 4 P M 10 A. That does.

2 : 0 4 P M 11 Q. And that's, of course, what you said. You only ordered
2 : 0 4 P M 12 the tests a few times; right?

2 : 0 4 P M 13 A. Correct.

2 : 0 4 P M 14 Q. And then if you look down to the second box, you'll see --
2 : 0 4 P M 15 the second from the bottom, again "Columbia Heart Clinic,
2 : 0 5 P M 16 W. Joseph Hollins II."

2 : 0 5 P M 17 And it looks like between 2012 and 2014, you
2 : 0 5 P M 18 received -- or excuse me -- your practice received \$54,146 in
2 : 0 5 P M 19 processing and handling fees from Health Diagnostic
2 : 0 5 P M 20 Laboratories. Does that seem about right to you?

2 : 0 5 P M 21 A. Yes.

2 : 0 5 P M 22 Q. And when -- when we talked during your deposition by
2 : 0 5 P M 23 telephone last Friday, I asked you what happens with those
2 : 0 5 P M 24 processing and handling fees. And you told me -- correct me if
2 : 0 5 P M 25 I'm wrong -- the money went to the general fund of the

2 : 0 5 P M 1 practice; correct?

2 : 0 5 P M 2 A. Correct.

2 : 0 5 P M 3 Q. And I asked you during your deposition, "How is that
2 : 0 5 P M 4 general fund used by your practice?"

2 : 0 5 P M 5 And you answered -- and I quote -- "I mean my best
2 : 0 5 P M 6 answer there is that money to the practice would be spent on
2 : 0 5 P M 7 paying bills, and then if there's money at the end of the day,
2 : 0 5 P M 8 there might be a bonus to the partners. There might not be.
2 : 0 5 P M 9 It depends on, you know, how the quarter was."

2 : 0 6 P M 10 Does that sound about right?

2 : 0 6 P M 11 A. So we're a private practice, and we pay our bills. And at
2 : 0 6 P M 12 the end of a quarter, we assess whether there's any money to
2 : 0 6 P M 13 bonus to any partners. There are plenty of quarters where
2 : 0 6 P M 14 there is no money to bonus or some quarters that are negative,
2 : 0 6 P M 15 and sometimes there are quarters, depending on pay periods and
2 : 0 6 P M 16 whatnot for employees, where there is money left over, and that
2 : 0 6 P M 17 will be bonused to the partners.

2 : 0 6 P M 18 Q. And you're one of those partners?

2 : 0 6 P M 19 A. Correct.

2 : 0 6 P M 20 Q. I'd like to talk about some of your other monetary
2 : 0 6 P M 21 dealings with Health Diagnostic Laboratory. Mr. Cooke made a
2 : 0 6 P M 22 reference to the medical advisory board for Health Diagnostic
2 : 0 6 P M 23 Laboratory that you served on. And Health Diagnostic
2 : 0 6 P M 24 Laboratory paid you \$3,000 each month to serve on that board;
2 : 0 6 P M 25 correct?

2 : 0 6 P M 1 A. Correct.

2 : 0 6 P M 2 Q. And you, in addition to that, gave a number of paid
2 : 0 6 P M 3 speeches on behalf of Health Diagnostic Laboratory between 2012
2 : 0 6 P M 4 and 2014; correct?

2 : 0 6 P M 5 A. Correct.

2 : 0 6 P M 6 Q. And in those speeches, you would tell other providers
2 : 0 7 P M 7 about Health Diagnostic Laboratory's lab tests; correct?

2 : 0 7 P M 8 A. Those speeches were CME talks to talk about the lab tests.

2 : 0 7 P M 9 Q. Lab tests offered by Health Diagnostic Laboratory?

2 : 0 7 P M 10 A. Correct.

2 : 0 7 P M 11 Q. And Health Diagnostic Laboratory wrote you a check for
2 : 0 7 P M 12 each of those speeches; correct?

2 : 0 7 P M 13 A. Correct.

2 : 0 7 P M 14 Q. And Health Diagnostic Laboratory wrote you a check for
2 : 0 7 P M 15 somewhere between \$2,000 and \$2,500 for each of those speeches;
2 : 0 7 P M 16 correct?

2 : 0 7 P M 17 A. Those were -- that was per hour.

2 : 0 7 P M 18 Q. Per hour. Okay. So if the talk was more than an hour, it
2 : 0 7 P M 19 might be more than \$2,500.

2 : 0 7 P M 20 A. Exactly.

2 : 0 7 P M 21 Q. Thank you, sir. No more questions. Appreciate your time
2 : 0 7 P M 22 today.

2 : 0 7 P M 23 THE COURT: Mr. Ashmore?

2 : 0 7 P M 24 MR. ASHMORE: No questions, Your Honor.

2 : 0 7 P M 25 THE COURT: Mr. Cooke?

2 : 0 7 P M 1 MR. COOKE: A couple of follow-up.

2 : 0 7 P M 2 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

2 : 0 7 P M 3 BY MR. COOKE:

2 : 0 7 P M 4 Q. When you answered the question about what happens to the
2 : 0 7 P M 5 money that comes into the practice, were you referring
2 : 0 7 P M 6 specifically to P&H fees or to all the money that comes into
2 : 0 7 P M 7 your practice?

2 : 0 7 P M 8 A. Well, all of the money that comes into the practice -- I
2 : 0 8 P M 9 want to make sure I'm correct when I say this.

2 : 0 8 P M 10 I believe all the money that comes into the practice
2 : 0 8 P M 11 just -- it does. It doesn't go to any individual doctor. All
2 : 0 8 P M 12 the money that comes to the practice comes to Columbia Heart
2 : 0 8 P M 13 Clinic, PA, and then it's processed from that point. But no --
2 : 0 8 P M 14 no specific doctor gets paid directly from anybody.

2 : 0 8 P M 15 Q. And then on these CMEs, that means continuing medical
2 : 0 8 P M 16 education?

2 : 0 8 P M 17 A. Correct.

2 : 0 8 P M 18 Q. Do you -- in order to qualify for CME credit, do you have
2 : 0 8 P M 19 to have your presentation approved and set in advance?

2 : 0 8 P M 20 A. Yes, sir, I do.

2 : 0 8 P M 21 Q. Who approves it?

2 : 0 8 P M 22 A. There was a department at HDL laboratory for CME, and
2 : 0 8 P M 23 those slides had to be submitted and approved in advance. And
2 : 0 8 P M 24 I wasn't able to add or subtract from them. I had to give the
2 : 0 8 P M 25 presentation after their approval.

2 : 0 8 P M 1 Q. Now, in order for these to qualify for CME credits, are
2 : 0 9 P M 2 they allowed to be infomercials for the specific laboratory?

2 : 0 9 P M 3 A. So my understanding is, in order to be approved, they had
2 : 0 9 P M 4 to be purely educational, nonprofessional, if you will.

2 : 0 9 P M 5 Q. And were you allowed to provide promotional materials in
2 : 0 9 P M 6 the CME?

2 : 0 9 P M 7 A. No.

2 : 0 9 P M 8 Q. Thank you.

2 : 0 9 P M 9 THE COURT: Let me ask you a question.

2 : 0 9 P M 10 On the -- how long were you on the advisory
2 : 0 9 P M 11 committee on which you were earning the \$3,000 a month?

2 : 0 9 P M 12 THE WITNESS: I think that was about a year and a
2 : 0 9 P M 13 half perhaps.

2 : 0 9 P M 14 THE COURT: And how often did the medical advisory
2 : 0 9 P M 15 committee meet?

2 : 0 9 P M 16 THE WITNESS: To my memory, we met two or three times
2 : 0 9 P M 17 in Richmond.

2 : 0 9 P M 18 THE COURT: And that would require you to travel
2 : 0 9 P M 19 there on a weekend?

2 : 0 9 P M 20 THE WITNESS: Go down on a weekend.

2 : 0 9 P M 21 THE COURT: And did that money go directly to you or
2 : 0 9 P M 22 to your practice?

2 : 0 9 P M 23 THE WITNESS: That was money that would go directly
2 : 0 9 P M 24 to me.

2 : 0 9 P M 25 THE COURT: And how frequently did you give speeches?

2 : 1 0 P M 1 THE WITNESS: I give a lot of talks.

2 : 1 0 P M 2 THE COURT: I'm thinking specifically regarding HDL.

2 : 1 0 P M 3 THE WITNESS: I submitted invoices for those talks,
2 : 1 0 P M 4 so they're on -- they're somewhere documented, but I would
2 : 1 0 P M 5 guess six or eight, at the tops, maybe 10 talks. But I --
2 : 1 0 P M 6 somewhere in there. I would say six or eight.

2 : 1 0 P M 7 THE COURT: When you travel -- I know you mentioned
2 : 1 0 P M 8 you went to Hilton Head -- how did you bill for that? How
2 : 1 0 P M 9 would that have been billed?

2 : 1 0 P M 10 THE WITNESS: So those out-of-town talks were
2 : 1 0 P M 11 flights. You know, I went to Ohio; I went to Portland, Oregon;
2 : 1 0 P M 12 I went to Austin, Texas; I went to somewhere in Idaho. I flew
2 : 1 0 P M 13 around and spent weekends doing that.

2 : 1 0 P M 14 And I was asked to turn in the actual number of
2 : 1 1 P M 15 hours that the talk took, and I was asked to turn in the number
2 : 1 1 P M 16 of hours of travel time as part of an invoice and to turn in
2 : 1 1 P M 17 expenses as part of that. So all of that was turned in to HDL.

2 : 1 1 P M 18 THE COURT: So when you -- how much were you making
2 : 1 1 P M 19 per hour?

2 : 1 1 P M 20 THE WITNESS: The talks, if I'm correct, I believe,
2 : 1 1 P M 21 were, like, \$2,000 for one hour. And, typically, these talks
2 : 1 1 P M 22 were at least about three hours. It would take an entire half
2 : 1 1 P M 23 of a Saturday morning.

2 : 1 1 P M 24 THE COURT: So you would make \$7500 -- so 6,000 --

2 : 1 1 P M 25 THE WITNESS: 6,000 would be typical for a three-hour

2 : 1 1 P M 1 talk on a Saturday.

2 : 1 1 P M 2 THE COURT: And if you had to go out of town, how
2 : 1 1 P M 3 would you bill for that? How much per hour?

2 : 1 1 P M 4 THE WITNESS: well, it's about the same thing.

2 : 1 1 P M 5 THE COURT: About \$2,000 an hour?

2 : 1 1 P M 6 THE WITNESS: Somewhere in there -- 2500, somewhere
2 : 1 1 P M 7 in there, that I would get reimbursed for an out-of-town talk.

2 : 1 1 P M 8 THE COURT: So how many hours would you spend -- you
2 : 1 2 P M 9 mentioned you went to Idaho and these other states --

2 : 1 2 P M 10 THE WITNESS: well, the travel time was extensive.
2 : 1 2 P M 11 And they asked me to fill out the invoice.

2 : 1 2 P M 12 THE COURT: I understand. I'm trying to figure out
2 : 1 2 P M 13 how much you billed.

2 : 1 2 P M 14 THE WITNESS: So I did that. I mean, I kept track of
2 : 1 2 P M 15 the actual travel time and submitted that.

2 : 1 2 P M 16 THE COURT: On your out-of-town trips, what would you
2 : 1 2 P M 17 estimate for that weekend, the number of hours?

2 : 1 2 P M 18 THE WITNESS: It could be quite extensive. I know --
2 : 1 2 P M 19 I think probably the most extensive was the one to Ohio because
2 : 1 2 P M 20 it was snowing. And after I arrived at the airport, I was in a
2 : 1 2 P M 21 car in the snow on the interstate for hours and hours. So that
2 : 1 2 P M 22 one was a -- probably the biggest one.

2 : 1 2 P M 23 THE COURT: And how much would that be?

2 : 1 2 P M 24 THE WITNESS: It was -- the fee was -- or the scale
2 : 1 2 P M 25 they gave me to turn in was \$300 per hour for travel time.

2 : 1 2 P M 1 THE COURT: Okay. So that differed. You didn't get
2 : 1 2 P M 2 the 2500 per hour.

2 : 1 2 P M 3 THE WITNESS: Oh, no, not for travel.

2 : 1 2 P M 4 THE COURT: What would you estimate Ohio's trip for
2 : 1 2 P M 5 total compensation?

2 : 1 2 P M 6 THE WITNESS: I think that one was the biggest one
2 : 1 2 P M 7 and -- but with all the time spent plus giving the talk, I
2 : 1 3 P M 8 believe that total was around \$18,000.

2 : 1 3 P M 9 THE COURT: Okay.

2 : 1 3 P M 10 Any questions occasioned by the Court's
2 : 1 3 P M 11 questions.

2 : 1 3 P M 12 From the government?

2 : 1 3 P M 13 MR. KASS: No, sir.

2 : 1 3 P M 14 THE COURT: From the defense?

2 : 1 3 P M 15 MR. COOKE: Yes, I do have a couple of questions.

2 : 1 3 P M 16 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

2 : 1 3 P M 17 BY MR. COOKE:

2 : 1 3 P M 18 Q. Was that a common practice in the medical field, for
2 : 1 3 P M 19 physicians to be retained to give continuing medical education
2 : 1 3 P M 20 courses around the country?

2 : 1 3 P M 21 A. I would just say that, from my experience, most of the
2 : 1 3 P M 22 speaking I do is promotional rather than CME. But it's common
2 : 1 3 P M 23 to be invited to speak at CME presentations and CME courses.
2 : 1 3 P M 24 Those are commonly held -- seminars are commonly held.

2 : 1 3 P M 25 Q. What about promotional? Is that also common within the --

2 : 1 3 P M 1 within the medical field?

2 : 1 3 P M 2 A. It's very common, yes.

2 : 1 3 P M 3 Q. And that would be not just laboratories, but
2 : 1 3 P M 4 pharmaceutical companies and --

2 : 1 3 P M 5 A. Most of it is pharmaceutical companies.

2 : 1 4 P M 6 Q. And medical device --

2 : 1 4 P M 7 A. For me, at least.

2 : 1 4 P M 8 Q. Medical device companies, those types of things as well?

2 : 1 4 P M 9 A. I can't remember that I've ever spoken for a medical
2 : 1 4 P M 10 device company. I can't recall that. But I have -- I do lots
2 : 1 4 P M 11 of presentations for pharmaceutical companies to -- that's the
2 : 1 4 P M 12 way people get education about new drugs and new applications
2 : 1 4 P M 13 of drugs.

2 : 1 4 P M 14 MR. COOKE: All right. Thank you. That's all.

2 : 1 4 P M 15 THE COURT: Thank you.

2 : 1 4 P M 16 Mr. Ashmore?

2 : 1 4 P M 17 MR. ASHMORE: No, sir.

2 : 1 4 P M 18 THE COURT: You may step down, Doctor. Thank you
2 : 1 4 P M 19 very much.

2 : 1 4 P M 20 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

2 : 1 4 P M 21 (Witness excused.)

2 : 1 4 P M 22 THE COURT: Mr. Cooke, next?

2 : 1 4 P M 23 MR. GRIFFITH: Your Honor, this is going to be a
2 : 1 4 P M 24 30(b)(6) deposition.

2 : 1 4 P M 25 THE COURT: Very good.

2 : 1 4 P M 1 Ladies and gentlemen, you may recall earlier we
2 : 1 5 P M 2 played some depositions. And this is depositions of a party.
2 : 1 5 P M 3 It's just --

2 : 1 5 P M 4 You're actually going to read it?

2 : 1 5 P M 5 MS. SHORT: Yes.

2 : 1 5 P M 6 THE COURT: Okay. We have a live witness -- a live
2 : 1 5 P M 7 person here. And the -- it is as if this is a party witness.
2 : 1 5 P M 8 It is as if it was a person testifying under oath as if that
2 : 1 5 P M 9 person was here.

2 : 1 5 P M 10 Mr. Griffith, please continue.

2 : 1 5 P M 11 MR. GRIFFITH: Yes, Your Honor. And I would say in
2 : 1 5 P M 12 advance that if I make a mistake, I would ask, you know, that
2 : 1 5 P M 13 everybody point it out to me to correct.

2 : 1 5 P M 14 THE COURT: I don't think those folks from the
2 : 1 5 P M 15 government will neglect you at all.

2 : 1 5 P M 16 MR. GRIFFITH: I'm sure they will.

2 : 1 5 P M 17 THE COURT: I don't think you have to worry about
2 : 1 5 P M 18 that.

2 : 1 5 P M 19 MR. GRIFFITH: Your Honor, can I -- can I state who
2 : 1 5 P M 20 the witness is?

2 : 1 5 P M 21 THE COURT: Yes.

2 : 1 5 P M 22 MR. GRIFFITH: Okay. It's Jennifer Williams, who was
2 : 1 5 P M 23 the OIG representative.

2 : 1 5 P M 24 THE COURT: And just remind the jury who OIG is.

2 : 1 6 P M 25 MR. GRIFFITH: The OIG is the Office of Inspector

2 : 1 6 P M 1 General of the Department of Health and Human Services.

2 : 1 6 P M 2 THE COURT: Thank you.

2 : 1 6 P M 3 Please.

2 : 1 6 P M 4 MS. SHORT: I was just going to -- Your Honor, just
2 : 1 6 P M 5 to clarify for the jury, this is not Jennifer Williams.

2 : 1 6 P M 6 THE COURT: Right. They know this is the lady
2 : 1 6 P M 7 they've seen going back and forth getting the witnesses. So we
2 : 1 6 P M 8 know that's not -- but thank you, Ms. Short, for bringing that
2 : 1 6 P M 9 up.

2 : 1 6 P M 10 MR. GRIFFITH: Okay. Starting at -- Your Honor, do
2 : 1 6 P M 11 you want me to read -- enunciate the page number when I start?

2 : 1 6 P M 12 THE COURT: I think, as I understand it, you and the
2 : 1 6 P M 13 government have made your designations. I've approved those,
2 : 1 6 P M 14 so I think you just read on. And if there's a break, you might
2 : 1 6 P M 15 just say "break" or something to clear to the jury that that --
2 : 1 6 P M 16 you know, that that particular question and answer has ended
2 : 1 6 P M 17 and there's another one. Okay?

2 : 1 6 P M 18 MR. GRIFFITH: Very good.

2 : 1 6 P M 19 (Whereupon the following deposition was read into the
2 : 1 6 P M 20 record:)

2 : 1 6 P M 21 JENNIFER WILLIAMS,
2 : 1 6 P M 22 a witness called on behalf of the defendants, being first duly
2 : 1 6 P M 23 sworn, was examined and testified as follows:

2 : 1 6 P M 24 DIRECT EXAMINATION

2 : 1 6 P M 25 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 1 6 P M 1 Q. And are we here for your 30(b)(6) deposition of the United
2 : 1 6 P M 2 States? Is that your understanding?

2 : 1 6 P M 3 A. Yes.

2 : 1 6 P M 4 Q. Okay. Did you receive a copy of Exhibit Number 1?

2 : 1 7 P M 5 A. Yes.

2 : 1 7 P M 6 Q. Okay. And it's my understanding that you're going to be
2 : 1 7 P M 7 testifying as to Topics 1 through 6, 12, 13, and 17. Is that
2 : 1 7 P M 8 your understanding?

2 : 1 7 P M 9 A. That's my understanding, yes.

2 : 1 7 P M 10 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 1 7 P M 11 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 1 7 P M 12 Q. What have you done to prepare for your deposition?

2 : 1 7 P M 13 A. I reviewed documents, including those listed in the
2 : 1 7 P M 14 topics. I spoke with Jennifer and Steve. I did some
2 : 1 7 P M 15 independent searches on using the HHS OIG website for some of
2 : 1 7 P M 16 the terms used in the topics. I spoke with people who are
2 : 1 7 P M 17 knowledgeable about facts that I did not have knowledge of.
2 : 1 7 P M 18 And I think that's it.

2 : 1 7 P M 19 Q. And who were the people besides Jennifer that you spoke
2 : 1 7 P M 20 to?

2 : 1 7 P M 21 A. I spoke with Lauren Marziani, who is within the office of
2 : 1 7 P M 22 counsel at the OIG. And I also spoke with an agent I
2 : 1 7 P M 23 previously had been -- it was my understanding, when this was
2 : 1 7 P M 24 originally scheduled in May, that I would be speaking on a
2 : 1 8 P M 25 topic that ends up I'm not testifying on regarding recording,

2 : 1 8 P M 1 so I spoke with an agent about that.

2 : 1 8 P M 2 Q. And who was that?

2 : 1 8 P M 3 A. Eric Rubenstein, I believe his name is. I can't say for
2 : 1 8 P M 4 sure because I haven't -- it's been a while.

2 : 1 8 P M 5 Q. Okay. You said you reviewed documents. Do you recall
2 : 1 8 P M 6 which documents you reviewed?

2 : 1 8 P M 7 A. I reviewed all the documents referenced in the topics on
2 : 1 8 P M 8 which I have been designated to testify. And I also reviewed
2 : 1 8 P M 9 other advisory opinions that referenced some of the terms
2 : 1 8 P M 10 included in those topics. I looked at some safe harbors and
2 : 1 8 P M 11 preamble to the safe harbors that included some of the terms
2 : 1 8 P M 12 designated in the topics.

2 : 1 8 P M 13 Q. Okay. And where -- where are you employed?

2 : 1 8 P M 14 A. I'm employed at HHS-OIG, which is the Office of Inspector
2 : 1 8 P M 15 General, and I am in the industry guidance branch within the
2 : 1 8 P M 16 office of counsel to the inspector general.

2 : 1 8 P M 17 **MR. GRIFFITH:** Break.

2 : 1 8 P M 18 **BY MR. GRIFFITH:**

2 : 1 8 P M 19 Q. And so what is your particular position at the OIG's
2 : 1 9 P M 20 industry guidance branch?

2 : 1 9 P M 21 A. I'm the deputy branch chief.

2 : 1 9 P M 22 Q. And what do your duties entail?

2 : 1 9 P M 23 A. As deputy branch chief, I manage six people within the
2 : 1 9 P M 24 industry guidance branch. I'm responsible for reviewing
2 : 1 9 P M 25 advisory opinions that the staff attorneys draft. I used to be

2 : 1 9 P M 1 a staff attorney, but now I'm in the management.

2 : 1 9 P M 2 In general, the industry guidance branch, we issue
2 : 1 9 P M 3 advisory opinions and respond to advisory opinion requests,
2 : 1 9 P M 4 which doesn't always necessarily result in the issuance of an
2 : 1 9 P M 5 advisory opinion. We provide technical assistance to other
2 : 1 9 P M 6 branches, other agencies. We issue guidance documents,
2 : 1 9 P M 7 including special fraud alerts, special advisory bulletins,
2 : 1 9 P M 8 compliance program guidance.

2 : 1 9 P M 9 We review regulations promulgated, both proposed and
2 : 1 9 P M 10 final, by other agencies. And we also are involved in
2 : 1 9 P M 11 analyzing the fraud and abuse risks associated with alternative
2 : 2 0 P M 12 payment models that come out of CMMI, which is the Centers for
2 : 2 0 P M 13 Medicare and Medicaid Innovation Center. CMMI, I think that
2 : 2 0 P M 14 acronym is correct from my understanding of what the acronym
2 : 2 0 P M 15 means is correct. And then we will draft waivers in connection
2 : 2 0 P M 16 with those models, if necessary.

2 : 2 0 P M 17 Q. And what would a waiver typically be for?

2 : 2 0 P M 18 A. So it's in conjunction with alternative payment models
2 : 2 0 P M 19 that come out of CMMI. So, you know, like, the OCR which is --
2 : 2 0 P M 20 so comprehensive joint model, bundled payment models. So the
2 : 2 0 P M 21 innovative types of alternative payment models that are being
2 : 2 0 P M 22 used to test new ways of reimbursement.

2 : 2 0 P M 23 Sometimes they involve payment streams that implicate
2 : 2 0 P M 24 the Stark and Anti-Kickback Statute, also, potentially, the
2 : 2 0 P M 25 prohibition of Federal Beneficiary Inducement Statute. So we

2 : 2 0 P M 1 have to analyze in conjunction with CMS and their attorneys.
2 : 2 0 P M 2 They do the Stark analysis. Our group does the anti-kickback
2 : 2 1 P M 3 and bene inducement analysis, and, if necessary, we'll craft a
2 : 2 1 P M 4 waiver that is applicable to certain payment streams that are
2 : 2 1 P M 5 necessary to test the model.

2 : 2 1 P M 6 Q. Quite busy.

2 : 2 1 P M 7 A. Oh, yeah.

2 : 2 1 P M 8 Q. So -- and how long have you been with OIG?

2 : 2 1 P M 9 A. I started in January 2011.

2 : 2 1 P M 10 Q. What did you do before that?

2 : 2 1 P M 11 A. I worked at Mintz Levin for eight years before that.

2 : 2 1 P M 12 Q. Did you have a specialty at Mintz Levin?

2 : 2 1 P M 13 A. I did. I was a health care attorney.

2 : 2 1 P M 14 Q. And so, generally, can you just give me an overview of
2 : 2 1 P M 15 what the OIG does.

2 : 2 1 P M 16 A. Sure. OIG is an independent agency within the Department
2 : 2 1 P M 17 of Health and Human Services. Our mission is to protect the
2 : 2 1 P M 18 integrity of the federal health care program and the health and
2 : 2 1 P M 19 welfare of federal health care program beneficiaries.

2 : 2 1 P M 20 we do this by trying to combat fraud, waste, and
2 : 2 1 P M 21 abuse through nationwide audits, investigations, and
2 : 2 1 P M 22 evaluations, and also through the issuance of guidance to help
2 : 2 2 P M 23 people understand and comply with fraud and abuse laws.

2 : 2 2 P M 24 Q. And so does OIG ultimately report to the secretary of the
2 : 2 2 P M 25 Department of Health and Human Services?

2 : 2 2 P M 1 A. I don't believe we report to the secretary because we are
2 : 2 2 P M 2 an independent agency. Many of the authorities that have been
2 : 2 2 P M 3 delegated to us, initially, by statute, are delegated to the
2 : 2 2 P M 4 secretary. For example, our authority to promulgate safe
2 : 2 2 P M 5 harbor regulations, I believe, was delegated to the secretary
2 : 2 2 P M 6 of HHS, and then it's been delegated to OIG.

2 : 2 2 P M 7 Q. But the OIG is a part of the U.S. Department of Health and
2 : 2 2 P M 8 Human Services?

2 : 2 2 P M 9 A. So we're within the Department of Health and Human
2 : 2 2 P M 10 Services. We are unique among inspector general offices in the
2 : 2 2 P M 11 sense that our jurisdiction extends beyond the agency to every
2 : 2 2 P M 12 individual and entity that receives federal health care program
2 : 2 2 P M 13 dollars. So most IGs are focused on fraud, waste, and abuse
2 : 2 2 P M 14 within their own agency; ours extends well beyond the agency.

2 : 2 3 P M 15 Q. And so you can -- you had mentioned previously that CMS,
2 : 2 3 P M 16 the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services -- and I just
2 : 2 3 P M 17 understood you to say that CMS performed Stark analysis and
2 : 2 3 P M 18 your particular branch performed anti-kickback analysis. Did
2 : 2 3 P M 19 I --

2 : 2 3 P M 20 A. Correct.

2 : 2 3 P M 21 Q. -- sort of get that correct?

2 : 2 3 P M 22 A. Correct. Stark is -- CMS promulgated the Stark
2 : 2 3 P M 23 regulations, and so they have the jurisdiction to interpret
2 : 2 3 P M 24 those regulations; we do not.

2 : 2 3 P M 25 Q. So if a -- can you give me an example of how that would

2 : 2 3 P M 1 work in terms of a -- if there was a health care provider who
2 : 2 3 P M 2 had a questionable practice that might implicate both the Stark
2 : 2 3 P M 3 and Anti-Kickback Statute, does OIG and CMS conduct, typically,
2 : 2 3 P M 4 a joint investigation of such practice?

2 : 2 3 P M 5 A. So we have the authority to enforce the Stark statute and
2 : 2 3 P M 6 regs.

2 : 2 3 P M 7 Q. Okay.

2 : 2 3 P M 8 A. And, yes, we typically will consult with CMS.

2 : 2 3 P M 9 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 2 3 P M 10 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 2 3 P M 11 Q. Okay. Do any Anti-Kickback Statute-related federal
2 : 2 4 P M 12 regulations have a definition of fair market value?

2 : 2 4 P M 13 A. The term itself is not defined in any regulations, no. It
2 : 2 4 P M 14 is used in context in at least three safe harbors which are
2 : 2 4 P M 15 regulations. When it describes one -- the safe harbors have a
2 : 2 4 P M 16 number of required elements to receive protection under them.
2 : 2 4 P M 17 And, for example, the space rental safe harbor, one of the
2 : 2 4 P M 18 required elements is that the remuneration be fair market value
2 : 2 4 P M 19 and an arm's length transaction and not determined in a manner
2 : 2 4 P M 20 that takes into account the volume or value of referrals.

2 : 2 4 P M 21 Q. And what were the other two safe harbors that you
2 : 2 4 P M 22 referenced?

2 : 2 4 P M 23 A. The second one is equipment rental. And that can be found
2 : 2 4 P M 24 at 42CFR1001.952(c). Space rental is (b), and personal
2 : 2 4 P M 25 services safe harbor, which is (d), 1001.952(d).

2 : 2 5 P M 1 Q. And the -- just to be clear, both the equipment rental and
2 : 2 5 P M 2 the personal services safe harbor also have an element that
2 : 2 5 P M 3 remuneration must be paid at fair market value, arm's length,
2 : 2 5 P M 4 not taking any account the volume or value of referrals?

2 : 2 5 P M 5 A. Correct.

2 : 2 5 P M 6 Q. Has the OIG issued any guidance defining fair market
2 : 2 5 P M 7 value?

2 : 2 5 P M 8 A. I'm not sure if "definition" is the appropriate
2 : 2 5 P M 9 characterization. It's used in context in a number of places.
2 : 2 5 P M 10 There is -- on our website, under the "compliance" tab, if you
2 : 2 5 P M 11 choose "advisory opinions," there's a frequently asked
2 : 2 5 P M 12 questions section. And within there, we give a list of
2 : 2 5 P M 13 preliminary questions for people to review when they are
2 : 2 5 P M 14 submitting an advisory opinion request that will help us to
2 : 2 5 P M 15 analyze the arrangement.

2 : 2 5 P M 16 And included in there, we describe the -- that fair
2 : 2 6 P M 17 market value, again, means must be determined in an arm's
2 : 2 6 P M 18 length transaction without taking into account any referrals
2 : 2 6 P M 19 that one party can give to another. It's a little bit more in
2 : 2 6 P M 20 plain English, but it's got all the same components that we've
2 : 2 6 P M 21 discussed. It's also used many times in the advisory opinions.

2 : 2 6 P M 22 So in preparation for the deposition, I ran some
2 : 2 6 P M 23 searches again on our website. I searched the exact term "fair
2 : 2 6 P M 24 market value" in advisory opinions only and came up with 374
2 : 2 6 P M 25 results. Some of those were duplicates, so I think the true

1 number is probably closer to 175 or so. But that gives you an
2 idea of how often it's used in advisory opinions.

3 So I will add that in the advisory opinion context,
4 we are statutorily precluded from opining on whether an
5 arrangement is fair market value, but we will evaluate the
6 methodology that the parties used to determine fair market
7 value. And there are a couple of opinions that speak to that,
8 specifically Advisory Opinion 10-16 and 11-17.

9 Q. And Advisory Opinion 10-16 and 11-17 specifically address
10 the methodology for determining fair market value?

11 A. It specifically addresses the fact that we will evaluate
12 the methodology to see if it's reasonable. So we can't opine
13 on whether something is fair market value, but we can say that
14 the methodology you used to determine fair market value is
15 suspect.

16 Q. Does OIG have any guidance on what methodologies would be
17 approved or looked upon favorably by OIG?

18 A. No.

19 Q. With respect to fair market value analysis --

20 A. So it's -- we don't tell people how to structure their
21 arrangements. What we will say is there are certain types of
22 ways that we find suspect. So we will say, you know,
23 per-click, per-order, per-patient types of methodologies are
24 disfavored under the Anti-Kickback Statute and will receive
25 much greater scrutiny.

2 : 2 8 P M 1 And you can also look to advisory opinions to see
2 : 2 8 P M 2 arrangements. There was one in particular involving -- I don't
2 : 2 8 P M 3 remember the number -- fundus photograph, I think, for eyes,
2 : 2 8 P M 4 where one of the parties to the transaction was subleasing
2 : 2 8 P M 5 equipment. And the methodology they used to sublease it, we
2 : 2 8 P M 6 said, seemed reasonable because it was based on a fixed amount.

2 : 2 8 P M 7 Q. You said that OIG has -- looks upon certain types of
2 : 2 8 P M 8 methodologies with disfavor, including per-click, per-order,
2 : 2 8 P M 9 and/or per-service; is that right?

2 : 2 8 P M 10 A. Yes.

2 : 2 8 P M 11 Q. Are there any other types of methodologies upon which OIG
2 : 2 8 P M 12 looks with disfavor that you can recall?

2 : 2 8 P M 13 A. Any methodology that takes into account the volume or
2 : 2 8 P M 14 value of referrals would be suspect in our eyes.

2 : 2 8 P M 15 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 2 8 P M 16 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 2 8 P M 17 Q. Yeah. Has OIG issued any guidance with respect to
2 : 2 8 P M 18 standards by which fair market value should be determined with
2 : 2 8 P M 19 respect to physician compensation?

2 : 2 9 P M 20 A. Again, we -- it's not our practice to issue guidance to
2 : 2 9 P M 21 tell people how to structure their transactions. What we do is
2 : 2 9 P M 22 we tell them -- is we inform people of methodologies that we
2 : 2 9 P M 23 find suspect. So, again, anything that takes into account the
2 : 2 9 P M 24 volume or value of referrals, which would be per-click,
2 : 2 9 P M 25 per-order, per-patient, percentage-based arrangements is

2 : 2 9 P M 1 another example we've given.

2 : 2 9 P M 2 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 2 9 P M 3 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 2 9 P M 4 Q. well, I understand that you give guidance on what it is
2 : 2 9 P M 5 that you find disfavorable.

2 : 2 9 P M 6 A. Uh-huh.

2 : 2 9 P M 7 Q. My question is, do you have any -- are there any standards
2 : 2 9 P M 8 provided in guidance regarding how to perform a fair market
2 : 2 9 P M 9 value analysis?

2 : 2 9 P M 10 A. We don't see that as our role. Its not our role to
2 : 2 9 P M 11 determine -- to tell people how to determine fair market value
2 : 2 9 P M 12 aside from avoiding methodologies that we find suspect.

2 : 2 9 P M 13 Q. Has OIG issued any guidance on the qualifications that an
2 : 3 0 P M 14 appraiser must have in order to perform a fair market value
2 : 3 0 P M 15 analysis in the Anti-Kickback Statute context?

2 : 3 0 P M 16 A. The qualifications?

2 : 3 0 P M 17 Q. Right.

2 : 3 0 P M 18 A. Not to my knowledge.

2 : 3 0 P M 19 Q. Okay. So if a health care provider's compensation
2 : 3 0 P M 20 arrangement with a physician is not in compliance with an AKS
2 : 3 0 P M 21 exception or safe harbor, what is OIG's guidance on the
2 : 3 0 P M 22 applicable definition of fair market value?

2 : 3 0 P M 23 A. well, when we do an analysis of an arrangement under the
2 : 3 0 P M 24 Anti-Kickback Statute, first we look to see, is the statute
2 : 3 0 P M 25 implicated? which means are the objective elements satisfied?

2 : 3 0 P M 1 Is there remuneration being offered, paid, solicited, or
2 : 3 0 P M 2 received in return for or to induce referrals or the arranging
2 : 3 0 P M 3 for referrals or in return for the purchase, lease, or ordering
2 : 3 0 P M 4 or arranging for recommending the purchase, lease, or ordering
2 : 3 0 P M 5 of federally reimbursable items or services.

2 : 3 0 P M 6 If the statute is implicated, then we'll look to see
2 : 3 1 P M 7 if it satisfies the requirement of a safe harbor. If it does
2 : 3 1 P M 8 not, then we move on to a case-by-case analysis. And, again,
2 : 3 1 P M 9 I'm speaking in the advisory opinion context. We will look to
2 : 3 1 P M 10 see, does it present more than a minimal risk of fraud and
2 : 3 1 P M 11 abuse under the Anti-Kickback Statute? If it presents a
2 : 3 1 P M 12 minimal risk of fraud and abuse, then we could issue a
2 : 3 1 P M 13 favorable opinion, but if it presents more than a minimal risk
2 : 3 1 P M 14 of fraud and abuse, then we would go towards an unfavorable
2 : 3 1 P M 15 opinion.

2 : 3 1 P M 16 Q. Okay. So when you were talking about how you analyze a
2 : 3 1 P M 17 particular arrangement, I understood you to say that the first
2 : 3 1 P M 18 analysis is whether or not the Anti-Kickback Statute is
2 : 3 1 P M 19 implicated.

2 : 3 1 P M 20 A. Correct.

2 : 3 1 P M 21 Q. And so -- and I've seen the word implicated used
2 : 3 1 P M 22 throughout numerous OIG opinions, and I just want to make sure
2 : 3 1 P M 23 I understand the meaning of that word.

2 : 3 1 P M 24 Are you saying that "implicated" means that it meets
2 : 3 1 P M 25 all the objective elements of the Anti-Kickback Statute?

2 : 3 1 P M 1 A. Yes. Because the Anti-Kickback Statute is an intent-based
2 : 3 2 P M 2 criminal statute. We are -- we do not opine on intent.

2 : 3 2 P M 3 Q. Okay.

2 : 3 2 P M 4 A. So when I say "implicated," I mean the other elements of
2 : 3 2 P M 5 the statute as we just went through.

2 : 3 2 P M 6 Q. Okay. Okay. So in the -- what we're discussing -- if an
2 : 3 2 P M 7 arrangement is implicated, implicates the Anti-Kickback Statute
2 : 3 2 P M 8 and does not meet a safe harbor, I understand that you do a
2 : 3 2 P M 9 case-by-case analysis.

2 : 3 2 P M 10 A. Correct.

2 : 3 2 P M 11 Q. Okay. And as part of that case-by-case analysis, is there
2 : 3 2 P M 12 a definition of fair market value that is applied to a
2 : 3 2 P M 13 particular arrangement?

2 : 3 2 P M 14 A. So, again, we don't define the term except to say that
2 : 3 2 P M 15 certainly methodologies are suspect. We are not experts on
2 : 3 2 P M 16 fair market value, and we are not -- and we are precluded,
2 : 3 2 P M 17 statutorily precluded, from opining on whether an arrangement
2 : 3 2 P M 18 is fair market value in the advisory opinion context.

2 : 3 2 P M 19 So aside from saying this methodology is suspect or
2 : 3 2 P M 20 questionable and, therefore, we can't approve it, no, we do not
2 : 3 3 P M 21 offer affirmative guidance on how to establish or the
2 : 3 3 P M 22 methodology one should use to establish fair market value.

2 : 3 3 P M 23 Q. Does the Anti-Kickback Statute authorize the application
2 : 3 3 P M 24 of Stark definitions of fair market value to OIG Anti-Kickback
2 : 3 3 P M 25 Statute analysis?

2 : 3 3 P M 1 A. No. They are two separate and independent statutes.

2 : 3 3 P M 2 Q. Now, we spoke about -- you just spoke about the
2 : 3 3 P M 3 Anti-Kickback Statute. Is there any OIG guidance on the
2 : 3 3 P M 4 application of Stark definitions of fair market value to
2 : 3 3 P M 5 Anti-Kickback Statute analysis by OIG?

2 : 3 3 P M 6 A. No. Again, the Stark regs are CMS regs, and so they
2 : 3 3 P M 7 interpret the Stark regs. OIG interprets and enforces the
2 : 3 3 P M 8 kickback statute.

2 : 3 3 P M 9 Q. Is there any OIG guidance to health care providers on
2 : 3 3 P M 10 situations where there's a difference of opinion regarding the
2 : 3 3 P M 11 fair market value of services or remuneration in the
2 : 3 3 P M 12 Anti-Kickback Statute context?

2 : 3 3 P M 13 A. Not to my knowledge, no. Again, our requirements, our
2 : 3 4 P M 14 guidance, says that an arrangement must be fair market value.
2 : 3 4 P M 15 We set forth certain methodologies that are suspect, but we
2 : 3 4 P M 16 don't get -- in the advisory opinion context, we don't get into
2 : 3 4 P M 17 disputes.

2 : 3 4 P M 18 If an arrangement -- so in the advisory opinion
2 : 3 4 P M 19 context, a requestor has to certify that the facts they're
2 : 3 4 P M 20 giving to us are true, and one of the facts typically is that
2 : 3 4 P M 21 the arrangement is commensurate with fair market value.

2 : 3 4 P M 22 So we accept that certification as true. We will
2 : 3 4 P M 23 look to the methodology used to determine it, but because we
2 : 3 4 P M 24 are statutorily precluded from opining on fair market value, we
2 : 3 4 P M 25 just accept that certification. If it's not true, the advisory

2 : 3 4 P M 1 opinion has no force and effect. It does not protect the
2 : 3 4 P M 2 conduct.

2 : 3 4 P M 3 Q. Okay. When OIG is analyzing an arrangement under AKS and
2 : 3 4 P M 4 a safe harbor is not met, does the OIG apply elements of safe
2 : 3 4 P M 5 harbors to an arrangement to determine whether or not to --
2 : 3 5 P M 6 whether or not the risk is minimal or not?

2 : 3 5 P M 7 A. We evaluate the overall risk posed by an arrangement. So
2 : 3 5 P M 8 to receive protection under a safe harbor, every single element
2 : 3 5 P M 9 requirement must be satisfied. There is no close enough. So
2 : 3 5 P M 10 if a safe harbor is not satisfied, then we move on to the next
2 : 3 5 P M 11 step. We don't look to the safe harbor to inform our analysis
2 : 3 5 P M 12 necessarily of an opinion or of an arrangement. Excuse me.

2 : 3 5 P M 13 Q. And I'm not trying to misquote you; I'm just trying to
2 : 3 5 P M 14 understand.

2 : 3 5 P M 15 So are you saying if a safe harbor is not met and
2 : 3 5 P M 16 you're doing a case-by-case or circumstances analysis, you do
2 : 3 5 P M 17 not apply the elements of the safe harbor to the arrangement?

2 : 3 5 P M 18 A. We may look to it to inform our analysis, but it is a
2 : 3 5 P M 19 separate and independent analysis because if every single
2 : 3 5 P M 20 element is not satisfied, then the safe harbor offers no
2 : 3 5 P M 21 protection.

2 : 3 5 P M 22 Q. Does the Anti-Kickback Statute have a definition of
2 : 3 6 P M 23 commercial reasonableness?

2 : 3 6 P M 24 A. A definition? No. It's not present in the statute nor
2 : 3 6 P M 25 does that term appear in the statutory text.

2 : 3 6 P M 1 Q. Do any AKS-related federal regulations have a definition
2 of commercial reasonableness?

2 : 3 6 P M 3 A. There is no definition in the regulations. It is used in
2 : 3 6 P M 4 context. Commercial reasonableness typically appears in
2 : 3 6 P M 5 connection with fair market value and in an arm's-length
2 : 3 6 P M 6 transaction, not taking into account volume and value of
2 : 3 6 P M 7 referrals. Those concepts are related and typically, if not
2 : 3 6 P M 8 always, appear together.

2 : 3 6 P M 9 Q. So I understand commercial reasonableness is not defined
2 : 3 6 P M 10 in the Anti-Kickback Statute or the regulations. Is there a
2 : 3 6 P M 11 definition of commercial reasonableness in any OIG guidance?

2 : 3 6 P M 12 A. There's not a definition per se, and it's not quite a term
2 : 3 6 P M 13 of art as fair market value is. You will see it maybe
2 : 3 6 P M 14 "commercially reasonable business purpose," might be
2 : 3 6 P M 15 "legitimate business purpose," might be "actual and necessary
2 : 3 7 P M 16 services." So there are --

2 : 3 7 P M 17 THE COURT: Analogous.

2 : 3 7 P M 18 MS. MASON: I can't talk.

2 : 3 7 P M 19 THE WITNESS: -- analogous terms used, but we
2 : 3 7 P M 20 consider those terms to be self-evident, self-explanatory.

2 : 3 7 P M 21 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 3 7 P M 22 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 3 7 P M 23 Q. Okay. Well, I understand the commercial reasonableness
2 : 3 7 P M 24 concept as discussed in CPG's and advisory opinions; is that
2 : 3 7 P M 25 right?

2 : 3 7 P M 1 A. Correct.

2 : 3 7 P M 2 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 3 7 P M 3 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 3 7 P M 4 Q. Okay. So it's not the OIG's role to tell health care
2 : 3 7 P M 5 providers or instruct health care providers how to determine
2 : 3 7 P M 6 whether an arrangement is commercially reasonable or not, but
2 : 3 7 P M 7 the OIG will tell them the disfavorable methodologies with
2 : 3 7 P M 8 respect to commercial reasonableness?

2 : 3 7 P M 9 A. So we interpret and enforce the Anti-Kickback Statute,
2 : 3 7 P M 10 which is a prohibiting statute. It says, you know, you can't
2 : 3 7 P M 11 knowingly and willfully pay remuneration in return for
2 : 3 7 P M 12 referrals or arranging for referrals.

2 : 3 7 P M 13 So our guidance interprets that. So we tell them
2 : 3 8 P M 14 what -- you know, what that would encompass. We don't tell
2 : 3 8 P M 15 them how you can structure a business arrangement. We just
2 : 3 8 P M 16 tell you what types of arrangements might implicate the statute
2 : 3 8 P M 17 and potentially violate the statute.

2 : 3 8 P M 18 Q. Is there any OIG guidance on what qualifications a person
2 : 3 8 P M 19 must possess in order to perform a commercial reasonableness
2 : 3 8 P M 20 analysis?

2 : 3 8 P M 21 A. No.

2 : 3 8 P M 22 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 3 8 P M 23 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 3 8 P M 24 Q. But does OIG routinely perform a commercial reasonableness
2 : 3 8 P M 25 analysis with respect to its analysis of the Anti-Kickback

2 : 3 8 P M 1 Statute as applied to an arrangement?

2 : 3 8 P M 2 A. So in the advisory opinion context, we will look to see if
2 : 3 8 P M 3 an arrangement appears on its face not to be commercially
2 : 3 8 P M 4 reasonable. If it does, we will note that in the opinion;
2 : 3 8 P M 5 otherwise, we will accept the requestor's certification as
2 : 3 8 P M 6 correct.

2 : 3 8 P M 7 Q. So a requestor can certify that his arrangement is
2 : 3 8 P M 8 commercially reasonable?

2 : 3 8 P M 9 A. Yes. And we will look at the other facts provided in
2 : 3 9 P M 10 connection to determine if there are factors that would lead us
2 : 3 9 P M 11 to conclude it is not.

2 : 3 9 P M 12 Q. Well, in the advisory opinion context, when OIG is
2 : 3 9 P M 13 analyzing arrangement, is commercial reasonableness always
2 : 3 9 P M 14 applied to the arrangement from OIG's perspective?

2 : 3 9 P M 15 A. Again, we look at the overall level of risk posed by an
2 : 3 9 P M 16 arrangement. So if an arrangement as presented to us would not
2 : 3 9 P M 17 be commercially reasonable in the absence of referrals, then we
2 : 3 9 P M 18 would conclude likely that the arrangement poses more than a
2 : 3 9 P M 19 minimum level of fraud and abuse risk.

2 : 3 9 P M 20 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 3 9 P M 21 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 3 9 P M 22 Q. So the Anti-Kickback Statute regulations set forth --
2 : 3 9 P M 23 excuse me. So do the Anti-Kickback Statute regulations set
2 : 3 9 P M 24 forth any standards or protocols for the OIG in doing and
2 : 3 9 P M 25 performing an advisory opinion where the arrangement does not

2 : 3 9 P M 1 meet a safe harbor?

2 : 3 9 P M 2 A. So we have a number of regulations. We have the safe
2 : 3 9 P M 3 harbors. We have regulation that govern how we treat advisory
2 : 4 0 P M 4 opinion requests which are found at 42 CFR 1008. But those
2 : 4 0 P M 5 regulations do not dictate how we perform an analysis of the
2 : 4 0 P M 6 Anti-Kickback Statute.

2 : 4 0 P M 7 Q. Does the Anti-Kickback Statute authorize the application
2 : 4 0 P M 8 of Stark definitions of commercial reasonableness to an
2 : 4 0 P M 9 Anti-Kickback Statute analysis by OIG?

2 : 4 0 P M 10 A. The statute does not.

2 : 4 0 P M 11 Q. What about the regulations?

2 : 4 0 P M 12 A. They do not. They are separate and independent statutes
2 : 4 0 P M 13 and regulations.

2 : 4 0 P M 14 Q. What about OIG guidance? Is there any guidance on
2 : 4 0 P M 15 applying Stark definitions of commercial reasonableness to an
2 : 4 0 P M 16 Anti-Kickback Statute analysis by OIG?

2 : 4 0 P M 17 A. We don't have the authority to interpret the Stark
2 : 4 0 P M 18 provisions. That's -- again, that's all under CMS's
2 : 4 0 P M 19 jurisdiction. Our regulations do not. Our regulations
2 : 4 0 P M 20 promulgated interpreting the Anti-Kickback Statute do not
2 : 4 0 P M 21 reference Stark.

2 : 4 1 P M 22 Q. Okay. And I understand about the Anti-Kickback Statute
2 : 4 1 P M 23 and the anti-kickback regulations, but I specifically am just
2 : 4 1 P M 24 talking about OIG guidance.

2 : 4 1 P M 25 Is there any guidance which says that OIG will apply

2 : 4 1 P M 1 Stark definitions of commercial reasonableness to an
2 Anti-Kickback Statute analysis?

2 : 4 1 P M 3 A. Not that I'm aware of.

2 : 4 1 P M 4 Q. Is there any OIG guidance to health care providers on
5 situations where there is a difference of opinion as to the
6 commercial reasonableness of a particular arrangement?

2 : 4 1 P M 7 A. No, unless that difference of opinion relates to a
8 methodology that we have described as suspect.

2 : 4 1 P M 9 Q. Does the Anti-Kickback Statute have a definition of the
10 term "arranging"?

2 : 4 1 P M 11 A. The statute does not.

2 : 4 1 P M 12 Q. Do any AKS-related regulations have a definition of
13 "arranging"?

2 : 4 1 P M 14 A. Not to my knowledge. We consider that term
15 self-explanatory.

2 : 4 1 P M 16 Q. So there's no OIG guidance on the definition of
17 "arranging" in the Anti-Kickback Statute context?

2 : 4 1 P M 18 A. There is no definition of "arranging" in the Anti-Kickback
19 Statute.

2 : 4 2 P M 20 Q. Well, I understand in the statute. I'm asking
21 specifically in OIG guidance. Has OIG provided any definition
22 of "arranging" in any of its guidance?

2 : 4 2 P M 23 A. There is not a per se definition. Again, when we evaluate
24 arrangements in the advisory opinion context, we will describe
25 our analysis, including whether the conduct constitutes

2 : 4 2 P M 1 arranging for or recommending.

2 : 4 2 P M 2 For example, there's an advisory opinion that
2 : 4 2 P M 3 discusses promotional activities -- I don't remember the
2 : 4 2 P M 4 number; it's a 98-something or a 99-something -- where we say
2 : 4 2 P M 5 promotional activities fall directly within the purview of the
2 : 4 2 P M 6 statute because they constitute arranging for or recommending.

2 : 4 2 P M 7 Q. Has the OIG issued any guidance regarding standards by
2 : 4 2 P M 8 which conduct can be determined to be arranging or not?

2 : 4 2 P M 9 A. We have not issued stand-alone guidance on that topic.
2 : 4 2 P M 10 Generally it comes up when we are in the context of evaluating
2 : 4 3 P M 11 or describing types of arrangements or relationships.

2 : 4 3 P M 12 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 4 3 P M 13 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 3 P M 14 Q. Does the OIG take the position or has it issued any
2 : 4 3 P M 15 guidance on whether the arranging in an Anti-Kickback Statute
2 : 4 3 P M 16 context means generally arranging the order of a service or
2 : 4 3 P M 17 item versus having to order a specific item or service for a
2 : 4 3 P M 18 specific patient?

2 : 4 3 P M 19 MR. GRIFFITH: "Objection. Vague."

2 : 4 3 P M 20 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 3 P M 21 Q. Do you understand my question?

2 : 4 3 P M 22 A. We haven't issued guidance specifically on that topic.
2 : 4 3 P M 23 When we evaluate an arrangement, we look to see what
2 : 4 3 P M 24 remuneration is being paid or solicited between the parties and
2 : 4 3 P M 25 what the relationship of those parties is.

2 : 4 3 P M 1 If there is a direct referral arrangement or if
2 : 4 3 P M 2 there's an indirect referral arrangement which would
2 : 4 3 P M 3 potentially constitute arranging for referrals or arranging for
2 : 4 3 P M 4 the -- or recommending the purchase of federally reimbursable
2 : 4 3 P M 5 items or services. So it's a very context-specific analysis.

2 : 4 4 P M 6 Q. So if a salesman provides passion --

2 : 4 4 P M 7 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 4 4 P M 8 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 4 P M 9 Q. In terms of our discussion on arranging, same series of
2 : 4 4 P M 10 questions with respect to recommending. Okay?

2 : 4 4 P M 11 A. Okay.

2 : 4 4 P M 12 Q. Does the AKS statute have a definition of "recommending"?

2 : 4 4 P M 13 A. It does not.

2 : 4 4 P M 14 Q. Do any AKS related regulations have a definition of
2 : 4 4 P M 15 "recommending"?

2 : 4 4 P M 16 A. There is no per se definition. Again, it's typically used
2 : 4 4 P M 17 contextually.

2 : 4 4 P M 18 Q. And does the OIG have any guidance on the definition of
2 : 4 4 P M 19 "recommending"?

2 : 4 4 P M 20 A. Well, we have lots of guidance out there and much of it
2 : 4 4 P M 21 incorporates the use of the term "recommending." Again, we
2 : 4 4 P M 22 consider the term itself to be self-explanatory. We use it
2 : 4 4 P M 23 when analyzing or describing relationships or arrangements
2 : 4 4 P M 24 between parties. So, again, it's very contextual, so there is
2 : 4 4 P M 25 no per se definition of the term.

2 : 4 4 P M 1 Q. Is there any OIG guidance or standards by which conduct is
2 : 4 5 P M 2 determined to be recommending or not?

2 : 4 5 P M 3 MR. GRIFFITH: "Objection. Vague."

2 : 4 5 P M 4 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 5 P M 5 Q. You can answer.

2 : 4 5 P M 6 A. We don't set forth standards for determining whether
2 : 4 5 P M 7 conduct is recommending. We will look at a particular
2 : 4 5 P M 8 arrangement and state whether it's our conclusion that it
2 : 4 5 P M 9 involves recommending in context so there is guidance in that
2 : 4 5 P M 10 sense.

2 : 4 5 P M 11 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 4 5 P M 12 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 5 P M 13 Q. Has OIG given any guidance with respect to recommending as
2 : 4 5 P M 14 to -- as to conduct by a salesman needing to be with respect to
2 : 4 5 P M 15 a specific patient regarding a specific -- specific order in
2 : 4 5 P M 16 order to be considered recommending?

2 : 4 5 P M 17 MR. GRIFFITH: "Objection. Vague."

2 : 4 5 P M 18 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 5 P M 19 Q. You can answer.

2 : 4 5 P M 20 A. So we haven't offered stand-alone general guidance in that
2 : 4 5 P M 21 sense. You know, in the advisory opinion context, we are
2 : 4 5 P M 22 required to analyze the facts and arrangements as they are --
2 : 4 5 P M 23 as they are presented to us. So to the extent that those facts
2 : 4 5 P M 24 had been presented to us and resulted in an issued advisory
2 : 4 6 P M 25 opinion, then you would -- then there would be guidance on that

2 : 4 6 P M 1 point. I'm not familiar with the specific advisory opinion
2 : 4 6 P M 2 that dealt with that exact issue.

2 : 4 6 P M 3 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 4 6 P M 4 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 6 P M 5 Q. Does the Anti-Kickback Statute define or explain the
2 : 4 6 P M 6 phrase "takes into account the value or volume of referrals"?

2 : 4 6 P M 7 A. The statute does not, nor is that term used in the
2 : 4 6 P M 8 statute.

2 : 4 6 P M 9 Q. What about the anti-kickback-related regulations?

2 : 4 6 P M 10 A. The safe harbors do. Some of the safe harbors do include
2 : 4 6 P M 11 those terms, including the ones we discussed earlier, space
2 : 4 6 P M 12 rental 952(b), equipment rental, 952(c), and personal services,
2 : 4 6 P M 13 952(d).

2 : 4 6 P M 14 Again the terms "fair market value," "commercially
2 : 4 6 P M 15 reasonable," "arm's length," and "takes into account the value
2 : 4 6 P M 16 or volume of referrals," all of those terms are used in those
2 : 4 6 P M 17 three safe harbors because they are closely related concepts.

2 : 4 6 P M 18 Q. Does the phrase "takes" -- "take into account" mean the
2 : 4 7 P M 19 same thing as "varies with" in terms of the value and volume of
2 : 4 7 P M 20 referrals?

2 : 4 7 P M 21 A. Not necessarily. Something can vary directly with the
2 : 4 7 P M 22 value or volume of referrals -- or I should restate that.
2 : 4 7 P M 23 Something can take into account the volume or value of
2 : 4 7 P M 24 referrals but not vary directly with the volume or value of the
2 : 4 7 P M 25 referrals.

2 : 4 7 P M 1 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 4 7 P M 2 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 7 P M 3 Q. Who at OIG makes a determination as to whether or not a
2 : 4 7 P M 4 claim is tainted or disqualified as a result of an
2 : 4 7 P M 5 Anti-Kickback Statute violation?

2 : 4 7 P M 6 THE COURT: Mr. Griffith, you do not need to read
2 : 4 7 P M 7 objections. Just go right over.

2 : 4 7 P M 8 MR. GRIFFITH: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

2 : 4 7 P M 9 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 4 7 P M 10 Q. Do you know?

2 : 4 7 P M 11 A. There's not, like, one person who decides whether a claim
2 : 4 7 P M 12 is tainted. There's typically an agent assigned to our
2 : 4 7 P M 13 investigations. They often work in conjunction with someone
2 : 4 7 P M 14 from the office of counsel to assist them with questions they
2 : 4 7 P M 15 might have analyzing claims, but there's no way to look at an
2 : 4 8 P M 16 individual claim and determine whether it's been tainted by a
2 : 4 8 P M 17 kickback violation. You have to look at the conduct between
2 : 4 8 P M 18 parties.

2 : 4 8 P M 19 Q. Are you familiar with Exhibit Number 2?

2 : 4 8 P M 20 A. Yes.

2 : 4 8 P M 21 Q. Is this one of the documents that you reviewed?

2 : 4 8 P M 22 A. Yes.

2 : 4 8 P M 23 Q. Okay. Okay. So I'm not going to go through this thing
2 : 4 8 P M 24 sentence by sentence, but I'm going to just point out some
2 : 4 8 P M 25 particular areas and ask questions on it. Okay?

2 : 4 8 P M 1 A. Okay.

2 : 4 8 P M 2 Q. So on the first page, on the last sentence of the first
2 : 4 8 P M 3 paragraph, it says, "This special fraud alert supplements these
2 : 4 8 P M 4 prior guidance documents and advisory opinions and describes
2 : 4 8 P M 5 two specific trends OIG has identified involving transfers of
2 : 4 8 P M 6 value from laboratories to physicians that we believe present a
2 : 4 8 P M 7 substantial risk of fraud and abuse under the Anti-Kickback
2 : 4 8 P M 8 Statute."

2 : 4 8 P M 9 Do you see that?

2 : 4 8 P M 10 A. Yes.

2 : 4 8 P M 11 Q. Okay. And so the OIG identified trends which later on in
2 : 4 8 P M 12 the document include on page 3 blood specimen collection,
2 : 4 9 P M 13 processing, and packaging arrangements, and then on page 5,
2 : 4 9 P M 14 registry payments.

2 : 4 9 P M 15 Do you see that?

2 : 4 9 P M 16 A. Yes.

2 : 4 9 P M 17 Q. With respect to the process, blood specimen collection,
2 : 4 9 P M 18 processing, and packaging arrangements, I'm just going to call
2 : 4 9 P M 19 those process and handling for short.

2 : 4 9 P M 20 What did OIG -- in terms of the trend that was
2 : 4 9 P M 21 observed, what labs were in the trend which was observed or
2 : 4 9 P M 22 identified by OIG?

2 : 4 9 P M 23 A. I'm not familiar with the specific laboratories. The way
2 : 4 9 P M 24 we became aware of it was through initially a response to our
2 : 4 9 P M 25 annual solicitations for new and modified safe harbors and

2 : 4 9 P M 1 special fraud alerts.

2 : 4 9 P M 2 We issued that in December 2010, and we received a
2 : 4 9 P M 3 response requesting a special fraud alert on this conduct in
2 : 4 9 P M 4 February 2011. Then one or more ACRB attorneys were working on
2 : 4 9 P M 5 cases where they saw the same conduct, and so we determined a
2 : 5 0 P M 6 special fraud alert was appropriate.

2 : 5 0 P M 7 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 0 P M 8 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 0 P M 9 Q. And I thought you said -- and you correct me if I'm
2 : 5 0 P M 10 wrong -- that in February of 2011, OIG received a request for a
2 : 5 0 P M 11 special fraud alert.

2 : 5 0 P M 12 A. That's correct.

2 : 5 0 P M 13 Q. Regarding process and handling?

2 : 5 0 P M 14 A. Yes.

2 : 5 0 P M 15 Q. Who was that request from?

2 : 5 0 P M 16 A. I believe it was from Hope Foster with Mintz Levin. I
2 : 5 0 P M 17 will note that was within the time that I was -- ethically, I
2 : 5 0 P M 18 was not able to work on that specific request because I had
2 : 5 0 P M 19 come from Mintz Levin within the prior year. So I did not
2 : 5 0 P M 20 review it at that time.

2 : 5 0 P M 21 Q. Okay. So noted.

2 : 5 0 P M 22 And was Hope Foster requesting a special fraud alert
2 : 5 0 P M 23 on her own accord or on behalf of a client?

2 : 5 0 P M 24 A. I don't recall. It is a publicly available document.

2 : 5 0 P M 25 Q. Okay. And so on the bottom of the page, the last

2 : 5 0 P M 1 sentence, it says, "OIG may also initiate administrative
2 : 5 0 P M 2 proceedings to exclude persons from the federal health care
2 : 5 0 P M 3 program to impose civil monetary penalties for fraud,
2 : 5 1 P M 4 kickbacks, and other prohibited activities under Section
2 : 5 1 P M 5 1128(b)(7) -- B as in boy, 7 -- 1128(a)(7) of the act.

2 : 5 1 P M 6 And so it says, "OIG may initiate administrative
2 : 5 1 P M 7 proceedings."

2 : 5 1 P M 8 what are the administrative remedies or actions that
2 : 5 1 P M 9 were available to OIG to stop the P&H trend of labs that were
2 : 5 1 P M 10 discovered by OIG?

2 : 5 1 P M 11 A. Our administrative remedies are set forth in the regs. I
2 : 5 1 P M 12 believe it's at 42 CFR 1003. We have mandatory exclusion and
2 : 5 1 P M 13 permissible exclusion among our remedies, and it specifies when
2 : 5 1 P M 14 each those are available. Conviction of a violation of the
2 : 5 1 P M 15 kickback statute results in mandatory exclusion, so clearly
2 : 5 1 P M 16 that was not available at the time.

2 : 5 1 P M 17 **MR. GRIFFITH:** Break.

2 : 5 1 P M 18 **BY MR. GRIFFITH:**

2 : 5 1 P M 19 Q. Okay. Okay. So on the second page, in the first
2 : 5 1 P M 20 paragraph, second sentence, it says, "In that special fraud
2 : 5 1 P M 21 alert we stated that whenever a laboratory offers a -- or gives
2 : 5 2 P M 22 to a source of referrals anything of value not paid for at fair
2 : 5 2 P M 23 market value, the inference may be made that the thing of value
2 : 5 2 P M 24 is offered to induce the referral of business."

2 : 5 2 P M 25 Do you see that?

2 : 5 2 P M 1 A. I do.

2 : 5 2 P M 2 Q. Okay. Does this mean that, as long as anything of value
2 : 5 2 P M 3 is paid at fair market value, that no inference is available
2 : 5 2 P M 4 that the payment was for an inducement of referrals?

2 : 5 2 P M 5 A. Not necessarily. And, in fact, I think later in this
2 : 5 2 P M 6 special fraud alert, we specifically say that payments at fair
2 : 5 2 P M 7 market value can implicate and potentially violate the statute.

2 : 5 2 P M 8 Q. Okay. In the second paragraph, the first and second
2 : 5 2 P M 9 sentences say -- says -- I'm not going to read them, but it
2 : 5 2 P M 10 basically says that if the laboratory pays more than fair
2 : 5 2 P M 11 market value, that the Anti-Kickback Statute is implicated.

2 : 5 2 P M 12 Do you see that?

2 : 5 2 P M 13 A. Yes.

2 : 5 2 P M 14 Q. And then it further says, "If payments are suspect under
2 : 5 2 P M 15 Anti-Kickback Statute" -- and my question is what is the -- how
2 : 5 3 P M 16 does the OIG define the word "suspect"?

2 : 5 3 P M 17 A. Well, we don't have a stand-alone definition of it.

2 : 5 3 P M 18 Q. Okay.

2 : 5 3 P M 19 A. But it means we would give it a higher level of scrutiny.

2 : 5 3 P M 20 Q. And then on the last sentence in that paragraph, it says,
2 : 5 3 P M 21 "OIG also historically has been concerned with arrangements in
2 : 5 3 P M 22 which the amounts paid to a referral source take into account
2 : 5 3 P M 23 the volume or value of business generated by the referral
2 : 5 3 P M 24 source."

2 : 5 3 P M 25 So is the -- is such an arrangement as described

2 : 5 3 P M 1 there, is that just a concern of OIG or is it a prohibition of
2 : 5 3 P M 2 the OIG?

2 : 5 3 P M 3 A. well, it states here it's a concern.

2 : 5 3 P M 4 Q. Okay.

2 : 5 3 P M 5 A. The kickback statute sets forth the prohibited conduct.

2 : 5 3 P M 6 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 3 P M 7 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 3 P M 8 Q. Has the OIG issued any guidance as to what legal structure
2 : 5 3 P M 9 is to be used to be --

2 : 5 3 P M 10 MS. MASON: Oh, wait.

2 : 5 3 P M 11 MR. GRIFFITH: Excuse me. Page 73.

2 : 5 4 P M 12 MS. MASON: Excuse me. I had duplicate pages. It
2 : 5 4 P M 13 threw me off. Okay.

2 : 5 4 P M 14 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 4 P M 15 Q. Has the OIG issued any guidance as to what legal structure
2 : 5 4 P M 16 is to be used to be compliant with the Anti-Kickback Statute?

2 : 5 4 P M 17 A. With -- specifically with respect to the legal structure,
2 : 5 4 P M 18 I don't believe we have issued guidance. Again, our guidance
2 : 5 4 P M 19 typically focuses on things that we find to be problematic. We
2 : 5 4 P M 20 don't tell people how to structure their business arrangements.

2 : 5 4 P M 21 Q. And the same question with respect to operational
2 : 5 4 P M 22 safeguards.

2 : 5 4 P M 23 A. Yeah. We've offered guidance in our compliance program
2 : 5 4 P M 24 guidance documents that I've mentioned earlier. They kind of
2 : 5 4 P M 25 outline best practices for a compliance program as well as

2 : 5 4 P M 1 identify risk areas, but we do not set forth specific
2 : 5 4 P M 2 operational safeguards, because they can vary greatly between
2 : 5 4 P M 3 types of providers.

2 : 5 4 P M 4 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 4 P M 5 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 4 P M 6 Q. Does OIG take the position that, if a doctor chooses not
2 : 5 4 P M 7 to bill Medicare for a specimen collection fee, that the doctor
2 : 5 4 P M 8 can receive a payment from the lab for the same?

2 : 5 5 P M 9 A. Right. That's correct. We should have to analyze the
2 : 5 5 P M 10 arrangement to determine whether the physician typically bills
2 : 5 5 P M 11 for that service, look to see who is paying the physician, and
2 : 5 5 P M 12 analyze it, again, on a case-by-case basis.

2 : 5 5 P M 13 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 5 P M 14 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 5 P M 15 Q. Has OIG taken the position that a lab's fair market value
2 : 5 5 P M 16 payment to a physician who refers to the lab can ever not be
2 : 5 5 P M 17 considered an inducement for referrals?

2 : 5 5 P M 18 A. Okay. So we haven't analyzed that in a vacuum. We
2 : 5 5 P M 19 analyzed the arrangement in its entirety. So, you know, I
2 : 5 5 P M 20 can't say that we've taken a specific position on that.
2 : 5 5 P M 21 Typically, if a laboratory is making a payment to a physician,
2 : 5 5 P M 22 the statute is implicated.

2 : 5 5 P M 23 Q. And if the statute is implicated, then the analysis
2 : 5 5 P M 24 ultimately depends on the intent of the parties?

2 : 5 5 P M 25 A. Well, whether or not a violation occurs ultimately depends

2 : 5 5 P M 1 on the intent of the parties.

2 : 5 6 P M 2 Q. Okay.

2 : 5 6 P M 3 A. The analysis -- so, again speaking from the advisory
2 : 5 6 P M 4 opinion context -- looks at the risk of fraud and abuse
2 : 5 6 P M 5 presented by an arrangement.

2 : 5 6 P M 6 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 6 P M 7 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 6 P M 8 Q. Okay. Has OIG issued any guidance regarding standards for
2 : 5 6 P M 9 determining the intent of the parties with respect to an AKS
2 : 5 6 P M 10 arrangement?

2 : 5 6 P M 11 A. To my knowledge, we have not issued standards. We will
2 : 5 6 P M 12 describe certain conduct that we believe evidences unlawful
2 : 5 6 P M 13 intent.

2 : 5 6 P M 14 Q. Okay. Then on the bottom of page 4 and top of page 5, it
2 : 5 6 P M 15 says, "Characteristics of a specimen-processing arrangement
2 : 5 6 P M 16 that may be evidence of an unlawful purpose include, but are
2 : 5 6 P M 17 not limited to, the following," and there are six bullet points
2 : 5 6 P M 18 there:

2 : 5 6 P M 19 Payment exceeds fair market value for services
2 : 5 6 P M 20 rendered.

2 : 5 6 P M 21 Payment also made by a third party.

2 : 5 6 P M 22 Payment is made directly to the physician ordering
2 : 5 6 P M 23 rather than his practice.

2 : 5 6 P M 24 Payment made on a per-specimen basis.

2 : 5 7 P M 25 Payment offered on the condition of either a

2 : 5 7 P M 1 specified volume or type of test.

2 : 5 7 P M 2 Payment made to a physician's group practice despite
2 : 5 7 P M 3 the fact that a specimen is actually performed by a
2 : 5 7 P M 4 phlebotomist in the physician's office.

2 : 5 7 P M 5 And my question to you is the OIG just deems these as
2 : 5 7 P M 6 possible unlawful practices; is that correct?

2 : 5 7 P M 7 A. Well, we state that these are characteristics that may be
2 : 5 7 P M 8 evidence.

2 : 5 7 P M 9 Q. Okay. And I just want to clarify. These six bullet
2 : 5 7 P M 10 points, they are not necessarily evidence of an unlawful
2 : 5 7 P M 11 purpose; is that true?

2 : 5 7 P M 12 A. Well, we say they may be.

2 : 5 7 P M 13 Q. Okay.

2 : 5 7 P M 14 A. We certainly would consider them suspect.

2 : 5 7 P M 15 Q. Does OIG consider the fair market value, the payment at
2 : 5 7 P M 16 fair market value, evidence of a lawful purpose?

2 : 5 7 P M 17 A. I certainly would expect that to be asserted as a defense
2 : 5 7 P M 18 were we to investigate this type of arrangement. But, as we
2 : 5 7 P M 19 said elsewhere in this document, fair market value payments can
2 : 5 8 P M 20 still implicate the statute, the Anti-Kickback Statute.

2 : 5 8 P M 21 Q. And you agree that the special fraud alert, Exhibit
2 : 5 8 P M 22 Number 2, did not specifically state that P&H fee arrangements
2 : 5 8 P M 23 are automatically unlawful?

2 : 5 8 P M 24 A. We do not conclusively -- in this type of guidance, we
2 : 5 8 P M 25 cannot say that a described arrangement violates the statute,

2 : 5 8 P M 1 because it is an intent-based criminal statute which requires
2 : 5 8 P M 2 an examination of the party's intent.

2 : 5 8 P M 3 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 8 P M 4 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 8 P M 5 Q. Let's go to Exhibit Number 3. And is that a document that
2 : 5 8 P M 6 you reviewed to prepare for this deposition?

2 : 5 8 P M 7 A. Yes.

2 : 5 8 P M 8 Q. Okay. And so is this Advisory Opinion Number 99-3?

2 : 5 8 P M 9 A. Yes.

2 : 5 8 P M 10 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 8 P M 11 THE WITNESS: Do we agree that it's a
2 : 5 8 P M 12 fixed-percentage-based arrangement?

2 : 5 8 P M 13 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 8 P M 14 Q. Yes.

2 : 5 8 P M 15 A. That's what it states here, so yes.

2 : 5 8 P M 16 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

2 : 5 8 P M 17 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

2 : 5 8 P M 18 Q. And also if you would go to the -- on page 7, the same
2 : 5 8 P M 19 paragraph, I'll just point it out, in the first paragraph, if
2 : 5 9 P M 20 you can just read that first sentence.

2 : 5 9 P M 21 A. "So in this case" --

2 : 5 9 P M 22 Q. You can read it to yourself.

2 : 5 9 P M 23 A. Oh.

2 : 5 9 P M 24 Q. Yeah?

2 : 5 9 P M 25 A. Okay.

2 : 5 9 P M 1 Q. And so it appears from this paragraph that the sales agent
2 : 5 9 P M 2 was in a position to make contact with persons that were
2 : 5 9 P M 3 ordering the service.

2 : 5 9 P M 4 A. It says "may involve contact between the sales agent and
2 : 5 9 P M 5 persons in a position to order the services."

2 : 5 9 P M 6 Q. All right.

2 : 5 9 P M 7 A. So, yes, "may involve."

2 : 5 9 P M 8 Q. Okay. So it -- and so we -- did I say something that was
2 : 5 9 P M 9 inaccurate when I said he was in a position to order the
2 : 5 9 P M 10 services?

2 : 5 9 P M 11 A. Well, it says "may involve," so I don't know if, in every
2 : 5 9 P M 12 instance, whether that's correct.

2 : 5 9 P M 13 Q. Okay. And then if you go to -- to the page before, which
2 : 5 9 P M 14 is page 6, and just look down here (indicating). And if you
2 : 5 9 P M 15 can just read that last sentence to yourself.

2 : 5 9 P M 16 A. Okay.

2 : 5 9 P M 17 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

3 : 0 0 P M 18 THE WITNESS: That's correct. Oh, sorry.

3 : 0 0 P M 19 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 0 0 P M 20 Q. Yeah, is that -- am I -- is that your understanding as
3 : 0 0 P M 21 well?

3 : 0 0 P M 22 A. That's correct. I will tell you it's our practice -- it's
3 : 0 0 P M 23 our current practice -- and I imagine it's our practice back
3 : 0 0 P M 24 then too -- that when an arrangement doesn't qualify for a safe
3 : 0 0 P M 25 harbor, we don't list every reason why because even not

3 : 0 0 P M 1 satisfying one requirement is disqualifying.

3 : 0 0 P M 2 Q. Right.

3 : 0 0 P M 3 A. So it may be the case there were other reasons it didn't
3 : 0 0 P M 4 qualify that are not reflected here.

3 : 0 0 P M 5 Q. Okay. But you agree that one of the -- one of the
3 : 0 0 P M 6 disqualifying reasons in this particular instance was because
3 : 0 0 P M 7 an exact specification of the schedule for performance of
3 : 0 0 P M 8 services was not available?

3 : 0 0 P M 9 A. An exact schedule meaning that -- so the total
3 : 0 0 P M 10 compensation in the aggregate couldn't be set in advance, yes.

3 : 0 0 P M 11 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

3 : 0 0 P M 12 THE WITNESS: So those two things fall within the
3 : 0 0 P M 13 same required element, so they're numbered typically. They
3 : 0 0 P M 14 fall within the same number. And so I think these are
3 : 0 1 P M 15 typically analyzed in conjunction -- so I just wanted to make
3 : 0 1 P M 16 sure we had a complete reading on the record.

3 : 0 1 P M 17 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 0 1 P M 18 Q. Okay. Right. Okay. So, first of all, while we're on
3 : 0 1 P M 19 this section regarding the specification, has OIG issued any
3 : 0 1 P M 20 standards or guidelines to assist health care providers in the
3 : 0 1 P M 21 identification of exact specifications of the schedule for
3 : 0 1 P M 22 performance of services?

3 : 0 1 P M 23 A. So when we promulgate safe harbors, we go through notice
3 : 0 1 P M 24 and comment, rulemaking. So we start off with a proposed rule,
3 : 0 1 P M 25 and then we solicit comments. And in the final rule, we have

3 : 0 1 P M 1 what we call preamble, and we address comments that we received
3 : 0 1 P M 2 in response to our proposed rule. So there may be -- I don't
3 : 0 1 P M 3 know. I would have to look at the preamble. There may be
3 : 0 1 P M 4 language in the preamble that speaks to this element, but I
3 : 0 1 P M 5 don't know for sure.

3 : 0 1 P M 6 Q. Okay.

3 : 0 1 P M 7 A. I would imagine if there were -- if there had been
3 : 0 1 P M 8 confusion as to the requirements, I imagine comments would have
3 : 0 1 P M 9 come in asking for clarification.

3 : 0 2 P M 10 Q. Okay. And this is a percentage sale commission
3 : 0 2 P M 11 arrangement. And I think you testified earlier that -- maybe
3 : 0 2 P M 12 you didn't, so I would just ask the question.

3 : 0 2 P M 13 Can aggregate compensation from a percentage sales
3 : 0 2 P M 14 commission arrangement ever meet a safe harbor under the
3 : 0 2 P M 15 Anti-Kickback Statute?

3 : 0 2 P M 16 A. This safe harbor, no, because if it's a percentage-based
3 : 0 2 P M 17 compensation arrangement, it's not possible for the aggregate
3 : 0 2 P M 18 compensation to be set in advance unless the total was somehow
3 : 0 2 P M 19 specified. Again, this is why we don't speak in absolutes
3 : 0 2 P M 20 because facts can change the underlying analysis.

3 : 0 2 P M 21 Q. And so --

3 : 0 2 P M 22 A. But, typically, it is a disfavored methodology under the
3 : 0 2 P M 23 Anti-Kickback Statute.

3 : 0 2 P M 24 Q. And while we're on that page, if you -- if you start right
3 : 0 2 P M 25 there (indicating) it's talking about "the suspect

3 : 0 2 P M 1 characteristics include but are not limited to."

3 : 0 2 P M 2 A. Okay.

3 : 0 2 P M 3 Q. And it has on the bottom of this page and on the top of
3 : 0 2 P M 4 this page 6 items which I'll just try to briefly summarize
3 : 0 3 P M 5 them.

3 : 0 3 P M 6 Compensation based on a percentage of sales, direct
3 : 0 3 P M 7 billing of federal health care program by a seller, sold by the
3 : 0 3 P M 8 agent, direct contact between the agent and the physician,
3 : 0 3 P M 9 direct contact between the sales agent and the federal health
3 : 0 3 P M 10 care program beneficiary, use of health care professionals as
3 : 0 3 P M 11 sales agents, and the marketing services for items covered by
3 : 0 3 P M 12 or reimbursable by the federal program.

3 : 0 3 P M 13 Is that a --

3 : 0 3 P M 14 A. That are separately reimbursable.

3 : 0 3 P M 15 Q. Okay. Separately. And so these, while they have been
3 : 0 3 P M 16 deemed suspect, they're not necessarily prohibited; is that
3 : 0 3 P M 17 correct?

3 : 0 3 P M 18 A. Well, I believe this is a favorable opinion. So we found
3 : 0 3 P M 19 under the facts and circumstances of this arrangement, we would
3 : 0 3 P M 20 not subject it to sanctions. So, in this circumstance, we
3 : 0 3 P M 21 approved it.

3 : 0 3 P M 22 Q. Okay. But my question was, while these six items that are
3 : 0 3 P M 23 called suspect characteristics for sales arrangements, they're
3 : 0 4 P M 24 not necessarily prohibited by the OIG; is that correct?

3 : 0 4 P M 25 A. If they are offset by appropriate safeguards, then they

3 : 0 4 P M 1 would not be prohibited.

3 : 0 4 P M 2 Q. Okay. And when you say -- I think you said that OIG ruled
3 : 0 4 P M 3 favorably on this request previously; is that correct?

3 : 0 4 P M 4 A. Yes. We refer to these as favorable opinions when we say
3 : 0 4 P M 5 we would not subject it to sanctions.

3 : 0 4 P M 6 Q. Okay. And so when the OIG says it agrees not to impose
3 : 0 4 P M 7 any AKS sanctions in connection with this particular sales
3 : 0 4 P M 8 arrangement, what particular sanctions are possible against a
3 : 0 4 P M 9 health care provider such as reflected in 99-3?

3 : 0 4 P M 10 A. It would be that -- I don't have them memorized. It would
3 : 0 4 P M 11 be the sanctions listed in the sections noted here, which is
3 : 0 4 P M 12 1128B(7) or 1128A(7) of the Social Security Act.

3 : 0 4 P M 13 MR. GRIFFITH: Okay. I think we -- you skipped --

3 : 0 5 P M 14 THE READER: Thought those were objections.

3 : 0 5 P M 15 MR. GRIFFITH: Your Honor, I'm going to start -- we
3 : 0 5 P M 16 skipped over line 11 on 97.

3 : 0 5 P M 17 MS. SHORT: You're free to keep going.

3 : 0 5 P M 18 THE COURT: That looks like objections.

3 : 0 5 P M 19 MR. GRIFFITH: Okay. This is -- I'm on 97 at 11.

3 : 0 5 P M 20 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 0 5 P M 21 Q. Okay. You've just marked your objections. You know, you
3 : 0 5 P M 22 said that.

3 : 0 5 P M 23 It says OIG will not subject companies to sanctions
3 : 0 5 P M 24 in connection with the proposed arrangement. And my question
3 : 0 5 P M 25 to you is, what sanctions are available to OIG in this

3 : 0 5 P M 1 circumstance?

3 : 0 5 P M 2 A. It would be that -- I don't have them memorized. It would
3 : 0 5 P M 3 be the sanctions listed in the sections noted here, which is
3 : 0 5 P M 4 1128B(7) or 1128A(7) of the Social Security Act.

3 : 0 5 P M 5 Q. Okay. Okay. So do you agree that, in this particular
3 : 0 5 P M 6 instance, in Advisory Opinion 99-3, the OIG issued a favorable
3 : 0 5 P M 7 opinion on the sales commission arrangement even though the
3 : 0 6 P M 8 aggregate compensation took into account the value or volume of
3 : 0 6 P M 9 referrals?

3 : 0 6 P M 10 A. We apparently felt that there were enough safeguards under
3 : 0 6 P M 11 the facts as presented to us to issue a favorable, yes.

3 : 0 6 P M 12 Q. Okay. And, likewise, the OIG issued a favorable opinion
3 : 0 6 P M 13 on this percentage sales commission arrangement even though the
3 : 0 6 P M 14 salesman could not give an exact specification of the schedule
3 : 0 6 P M 15 for performance of the sales services; is that correct?

3 : 0 6 P M 16 A. So it states that the services to be provided precludes an
3 : 0 6 P M 17 exact specification. So if I'm understanding your question
3 : 0 6 P M 18 correctly, there was not an exact specification of the sales --
3 : 0 6 P M 19 of sales agent's schedule, that's correct.

3 : 0 6 P M 20 Q. And the OIG nevertheless found favorably on this
3 : 0 6 P M 21 arrangement?

3 : 0 6 P M 22 A. It did.

3 : 0 6 P M 23 Q. Okay. And the OIG found favorably on this sales
3 : 0 6 P M 24 commission arrangement even though the salesman may have had
3 : 0 6 P M 25 direct contact with those ordering the services; is that

3 : 0 7 P M 1 correct?

3 : 0 7 P M 2 A. That is correct.

3 : 0 7 P M 3 Q. Okay. Thank you.

3 : 0 7 P M 4 And just on the first page, real quick, right above
3 : 0 7 P M 5 the factual background, it says, "This opinion may not be
3 : 0 7 P M 6 relied on by any person other than the addressee and it's
3 : 0 7 P M 7 further qualified as set forth in part 3 below and 42CFR part
3 : 0 7 P M 8 1008."

3 : 0 7 P M 9 Do you see that?

3 : 0 7 P M 10 A. Yes.

3 : 0 7 P M 11 Q. Is that standard language for advisory opinions?

3 : 0 7 P M 12 A. Yes. Advisory opinions only -- or apply only to their
3 : 0 7 P M 13 requestors.

3 : 0 7 P M 14 Q. Okay. If you can take a look at Number 4. And did you
3 : 0 7 P M 15 read Exhibit Number 4 before you came to the deposition?

3 : 0 7 P M 16 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

3 : 0 7 P M 17 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 0 7 P M 18 Q. Okay. It appears on the bottom of the first page that
3 : 0 7 P M 19 "based on the facts certified, that we concluded the proposed
3 : 0 7 P M 20 arrangement could potentially generate prohibited remuneration
3 : 0 7 P M 21 under the Anti-Kickback Statute."

3 : 0 7 P M 22 A. Uh-huh.

3 : 0 8 P M 23 Q. Do you see that?

3 : 0 8 P M 24 A. Yes.

3 : 0 8 P M 25 Q. And so this appears to be different from the prior

3 : 0 8 P M 1 advisory opinion in terms of its conclusion. Is this -- this
3 : 0 8 P M 2 is not considered -- this Exhibit Number 4 is not considered a
3 : 0 8 P M 3 favorable opinion, is it?

3 : 0 8 P M 4 A. No. This is what we refer to as an unfavorable opinion.

3 : 0 8 P M 5 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

3 : 0 8 P M 6 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 0 8 P M 7 Q. Then it goes on to say, however, "the absence of safe
3 : 0 8 P M 8 harbor protection is not fatal."

3 : 0 8 P M 9 Do you see that?

3 : 0 8 P M 10 A. Yes. It's very dramatic.

3 : 0 8 P M 11 Q. Huh?

3 : 0 8 P M 12 A. It's very dramatic. We've changed that language.

3 : 0 8 P M 13 Q. Well, you consider that dramatic language?

3 : 0 8 P M 14 A. It's not -- it means the arrangement does not necessarily
3 : 0 8 P M 15 violate the kickback statute.

3 : 0 8 P M 16 Q. Okay. And so -- and I think we discussed this, but I just
3 : 0 8 P M 17 want to make sure. So when you're at this point when an
3 : 0 8 P M 18 arrangement does not meet a safe harbor, the next sentence
3 : 0 8 P M 19 says, "The arrangement must be subject to a case-by-case
3 : 0 8 P M 20 evaluation"?

3 : 0 9 P M 21 A. Correct.

3 : 0 9 P M 22 Q. Okay. And so, at that point, it's my understanding that
3 : 0 9 P M 23 the OIG takes all the facts and circumstances of a particular
3 : 0 9 P M 24 arrangement in trying to determine whether or not substantial
3 : 0 9 P M 25 risk or whether a minimal risk of fraud and abuse exists for

3 : 0 9 P M 1 the particular arrangement; is that correct?

3 : 0 9 P M 2 A. That's correct.

3 : 0 9 P M 3 Q. Okay. And in doing that facts and circumstances analysis,
3 : 0 9 P M 4 does the OIG consider or apply specific elements of a safe
3 : 0 9 P M 5 harbor to the arrangement?

3 : 0 9 P M 6 A. So we go through the safe harbor analysis. And then if
3 : 0 9 P M 7 it's not satisfied, we evaluate the arrangement in its
3 : 0 9 P M 8 totality. Safe harbor could potentially inform our analysis,
3 : 0 9 P M 9 but we're not tethered to it in any way after it's been
3 : 0 9 P M 10 disqualified from applicability.

3 : 0 9 P M 11 Q. So if you go to page 4. And I'm looking at the second
3 : 0 9 P M 12 paragraph. And, specifically, it says, "Under the proposed
3 : 0 9 P M 13 arrangement, the physician could receive up to twice the \$3
3 : 0 9 P M 14 amount that Medicare pays for blood specimen collections plus
3 : 1 0 P M 15 any necessary blood-drawing supplies free of charge."

3 : 1 0 P M 16 Do you see that?

3 : 1 0 P M 17 A. Yes.

3 : 1 0 P M 18 Q. And then later on in the paragraph, it says, "Where a
3 : 1 0 P M 19 laboratory pays a referring physician to perform blood draws,
3 : 1 0 P M 20 particularly where the amount paid is more than the laboratory
3 : 1 0 P M 21 receives in Medicare reimbursement, an inference arises that
3 : 1 0 P M 22 the compensation is paid as an inducement to the physician to
3 : 1 0 P M 23 refer patients to the laboratory, particularly in the
3 : 1 0 P M 24 circumstances presented here."

3 : 1 0 P M 25 Did I read that correctly?

3 : 1 0 P M 1 A. Yes.

3 : 1 0 P M 2 Q. So does this -- does this sentence that I just read mean
3 : 1 0 P M 3 that a lab can pay a doctor a \$3 blood collection fee and not
3 : 1 0 P M 4 create an inference that the compensation was paid as an
3 : 1 0 P M 5 inducement for the referrals?

3 : 1 0 P M 6 A. Not necessarily.

3 : 1 0 P M 7 Q. And why is that?

3 : 1 0 P M 8 A. So what this is saying is that anything in addition to the
3 : 1 0 P M 9 \$3 amount is definitely not okay. It's not saying whether \$3
3 : 1 0 P M 10 or anything less than \$3 is or is not okay.

3 : 1 1 P M 11 Q. Okay. Well, is it your understanding that this advisory
3 : 1 1 P M 12 opinion would preclude or prohibit a lab from paying a
3 : 1 1 P M 13 physician a \$3 specimen collection fee?

3 : 1 1 P M 14 A. Advisory opinions apply only to the requesting person or
3 : 1 1 P M 15 entity, so it doesn't preclude anyone from doing anything other
3 : 1 1 P M 16 than to let the requestor know that the arrangement as
3 : 1 1 P M 17 described would present more than a minimal risk of fraud and
3 : 1 1 P M 18 abuse and they may be subject to sanctions.

3 : 1 1 P M 19 Q. Okay. But the OIG publishes these advisory opinions;
3 : 1 1 P M 20 right?

3 : 1 1 P M 21 A. We are statutorily required to publish them.

3 : 1 1 P M 22 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

3 : 1 1 P M 23 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 1 1 P M 24 Q. Okay. And do you agree that this advisory opinion, 05-08,
3 : 1 1 P M 25 does not address payments to physicians for process and

3 : 1 1 P M 1 handling fees?

3 : 1 1 P M 2 A. So it said the facts as described to us that the payment
3 : 1 1 P M 3 would be a per-patient amount for the physician's services in
3 : 1 1 P M 4 collecting the blood specimens. So it's not clear to me what
3 : 1 2 P M 5 that would encompass.

3 : 1 2 P M 6 Q. Well, do you see anything in the document that references
3 : 1 2 P M 7 process and handling by physicians? Do you?

3 : 1 2 P M 8 A. Not in the facts. I can look through the analysis if
3 : 1 2 P M 9 you'd like, but as presented to us, the term "process and
3 : 1 2 P M 10 handling" does not appear.

3 : 1 2 P M 11 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

3 : 1 2 P M 12 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 1 2 P M 13 Q. Okay. Show you Exhibit Number 5. And did you review
3 : 1 2 P M 14 Exhibit Number 5 in preparation for your deposition?

3 : 1 2 P M 15 A. I believe I did.

3 : 1 2 P M 16 Q. Okay. And is this considered a favorable opinion?

3 : 1 2 P M 17 A. Yes, this is what we would characterize as a favorable
3 : 1 2 P M 18 opinion.

3 : 1 2 P M 19 Q. Okay. And just to try to summarize, the arrangement in
3 : 1 2 P M 20 question in this Advisory Opinion 98-10 appears to be the
3 : 1 2 P M 21 payment of a sales commission to an independent manufacturer
3 : 1 2 P M 22 rep?

3 : 1 2 P M 23 A. Yes.

3 : 1 2 P M 24 Q. And if you look on page 2, it says that the sales agent A
3 : 1 2 P M 25 would receive a monthly commission of between 1 and 1.25

1 percent of invoiced amounts, the specific percentage being set
2 in advance for each purchaser.

3 Do you see that?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And then if you go to page 3, I'm looking at the first
6 full paragraph, right about here (indicating). And it says in
7 part, "Moreover, because such agents are independent
8 contractors, they are less accountable to the seller than an
9 employee."

10 Do you see that?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Do you know what the OIG's basis is for that assertion?

13 A. So in our safe harbor preamble, there is a safe harbor
14 that applies to compensation or remuneration provided to
15 employees. It's a statutory exception that is interpreted by a
16 regulatory safe harbor. Our understanding of the reason for
17 the employee exception which we declined to extend to
18 independent contractors is that employees are more accountable
19 to their employers than an independent contractor would be.

20 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

21 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

22 Q. Okay. If you look on the next paragraph, on the last
23 sentence of that paragraph, it appears to be saying that this
24 particular sales commission arrangement would not qualify under
25 this personal services safe harbor because the nature of the

3 : 1 4 P M 1 services provided in the contract precluded an exact
3 : 1 4 P M 2 specification of the schedule of performance and a
3 : 1 4 P M 3 determination of the sales agent's total aggregate compensation
3 : 1 4 P M 4 in advance.

3 : 1 4 P M 5 Do you see that?

3 : 1 4 P M 6 A. Yes.

3 : 1 4 P M 7 Q. Okay. So that is similar to the situation in the prior
3 : 1 4 P M 8 commission agreement advisory opinion that we looked at;
3 : 1 4 P M 9 correct?

3 : 1 4 P M 10 A. Correct. Neither satisfied that particular requirement of
3 : 1 4 P M 11 the safe harbor.

3 : 1 4 P M 12 MR. GRIFFITH: Break.

3 : 1 4 P M 13 BY MR. GRIFFITH:

3 : 1 4 P M 14 Q. Okay. But in any event, in this particular case, this
3 : 1 4 P M 15 Advisory Opinion 98-10, the OIG made a favorable decision on
3 : 1 4 P M 16 this percentage sales commission arrangement; agreed?

3 : 1 4 P M 17 A. We found that the safeguards within the arrangement did
3 : 1 4 P M 18 allow us to reach a favorable conclusion, yes.

3 : 1 4 P M 19 MR. GRIFFITH: Your Honor, that's the end.

3 : 1 4 P M 20 THE COURT: Okay.

3 : 1 5 P M 21 (Witness excused.)

3 : 1 5 P M 22 THE COURT: Folks, let's take our afternoon break.
3 : 1 5 P M 23 Ten minutes.

3 : 1 5 P M 24 (Whereupon the jury was excused from the courtroom.)

3 : 1 5 P M 25 THE COURT: You may be seated. Do I -- I take it

3 : 1 5 P M 1 from here we've -- we've -- basically, you're going to call
3 : 1 6 P M 2 your client now. Is that your plan?

3 : 1 6 P M 3 MR. COOKE: Yes, Your Honor.

3 : 1 6 P M 4 THE COURT: Very good. We'll go to approximately
3 : 1 6 P M 5 5:00. Okay? And so when you're doing it, if you're kind of
3 : 1 6 P M 6 getting close to it, you might signal me it would be a good
3 : 1 6 P M 7 time for a break. I'm sure you'll know that better than I
3 : 1 6 P M 8 will. Okay?

3 : 1 6 P M 9 MR. COOKE: I was going to comment, I can't see why
3 : 1 6 P M 10 you didn't want us to try this whole case with depositions.

3 : 1 6 P M 11 THE COURT: Yeah, I think somewhere y'all are saying,
3 : 1 6 P M 12 you know, I think the judge had a point there about that. You
3 : 1 6 P M 13 know? Not only did he obey -- follow the rules -- that was
3 : 1 6 P M 14 kind of the point -- it was tough going. And at least I had
3 : 1 6 P M 15 the benefit of the transcript. You know, we all probably ought
3 : 1 6 P M 16 to think in the future, if we're going to do this, we might
3 : 1 6 P M 17 have a scrolling transcript or something just to help the jury
3 : 1 6 P M 18 follow it. You know?

3 : 1 6 P M 19 MR. COOKE: We had a technical glitch, Your Honor.

3 : 1 6 P M 20 THE COURT: Y'all had a technical glitch? Y'all were
3 : 1 6 P M 21 planning to do that? It's tough going, but I actually didn't
3 : 1 6 P M 22 have any problem following it. But I could see not -- I
3 : 1 6 P M 23 watched my jurors. Some of them were just having trouble
3 : 1 7 P M 24 figuring it out, I could tell. Because it's awfully technical
3 : 1 7 P M 25 stuff, and they didn't have the document.

3 : 1 7 P M 1 Okay. Let's take about a 10-minute break.

3 : 1 7 P M 2 (Recess.)

3 : 3 6 P M 3 THE COURT: Any matters we need to address before we
3 : 3 6 P M 4 bring in the jury?

3 : 3 6 P M 5 MR. LEVENTIS: Nothing, Your Honor.

3 : 3 7 P M 6 MR. COOKE: Nothing, Your Honor.

3 : 3 7 P M 7 THE COURT: Very good. You can bring in the jury,
3 : 3 7 P M 8 please.

3 : 3 8 P M 9 (Whereupon the jury entered the courtroom.)

3 : 3 8 P M 10 THE COURT: Please be seated.

3 : 3 8 P M 11 BlueWave, call your next witness.

3 : 3 8 P M 12 MR. COOKE: Thank you, Your Honor. The defendants
3 : 3 8 P M 13 BlueWave, Johnson, and Dent call Robert Bradford Johnson.

3 : 3 9 P M 14 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Please place your left hand on the
3 : 3 9 P M 15 Bible, raise your right. State your full name for the record,
3 : 3 9 P M 16 please.

3 : 3 9 P M 17 THE WITNESS: Robert Bradford Johnson.

3 : 3 9 P M 18 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Thank you.

3 : 3 9 P M 19 (Witness sworn.)

3 : 3 9 P M 20 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Thank you.

3 : 3 9 P M 21 ROBERT BRADFORD JOHNSON,
22 one of the defendants herein, called as a witness on his own
23 behalf, being first duly sworn, was examined and testified as
24 follows:

25 DIRECT EXAMINATION

BY MR. COOKE:

1
2 Q. Even though I just did it, would you state your full name
3 for the record, please?

4 A. Yes, sir. Robert Bradford Johnson.

5 Q. And you're a defendant in this lawsuit?

6 A. I am.

7 Q. Where do you live?

8 A. I live in Vinemont, Alabama.

9 Q. Okay. Looked like it took you a minute to --

10 A. We say Cullman, Alabama, but I live out in the country.

11 Q. What family do you have?

12 A. I actually am married. I have five daughters. Four of
13 them are adopted. Three are adopted through the foster care
14 system, and two of them have special needs.

15 Q. I understand your latest adoption was in December?

16 A. Yes, sir, it was. We --

17 Q. And has Stacy, your wife, been here?

18 A. Yes, she is.

19 Q. Where did you grow up?

20 A. I grew up in a real, real small town, a one-track viaduct.
21 It's Centre, Alabama. It's spelled C-e-n-t-r-e. So I grew up
22 there.

23 Q. How old are you?

24 A. 49.

25 Q. Can you tell us your educational background.

3 : 4 0 P M 1 A. Yes, sir. I graduated from Cherokee County High School,
3 : 4 0 P M 2 Centre, Alabama. From there, I accepted a football scholarship
3 : 4 0 P M 3 to Auburn University and graduated with a marketing degree and
3 : 4 0 P M 4 a biology minor.

3 : 4 0 P M 5 And, from there, I ended up getting a MBA -- well,
3 : 4 1 P M 6 after working for Merck, they paid for me to have an MBA, got a
3 : 4 1 P M 7 master's. And I have done other educational things since then
3 : 4 1 P M 8 too.

3 : 4 1 P M 9 Q. You played football at Alabama?

3 : 4 1 P M 10 A. No, sir. Completely opposite, no, sir. We don't even --

3 : 4 1 P M 11 Q. Auburn?

3 : 4 1 P M 12 A. That's a no-no. That's a very bad thing.

3 : 4 1 P M 13 Q. I'm glad we got that one over with.

3 : 4 1 P M 14 A. I have to clarify that. When I'm here in South Carolina,
3 : 4 1 P M 15 I get asked, "Are you from Alabama? Are you for Alabama?"

3 : 4 1 P M 16 "No. I played in Alabama, but at Auburn."

3 : 4 1 P M 17 Q. All four years?

3 : 4 1 P M 18 A. I did.

3 : 4 1 P M 19 Q. I'm glad we got that out of the way early.

3 : 4 1 P M 20 THE COURT: Hoping that'd be your last mistake.

3 : 4 1 P M 21 THE WITNESS: I want to tell you, woo.

3 : 4 1 P M 22 BY MR. COOKE:

3 : 4 1 P M 23 Q. Did you have any jobs growing up?

3 : 4 2 P M 24 A. Yes, sir, I -- obviously, I had jobs of mowing yards and
3 : 4 2 P M 25 things like that like normal people do. But probably the

3 : 4 2 P M 1 biggest job I had in -- was probably my junior year of high
3 : 4 2 P M 2 school. My dad says, "I'm going to teach you a life lesson."

3 : 4 2 P M 3 And he sent me to work for a company called Ellis
3 : 4 2 P M 4 Brothers. They're the world's largest cottonseed producers.
3 : 4 2 P M 5 And so he said, "Son, this will make you appreciate an
3 : 4 2 P M 6 education."

3 : 4 2 P M 7 So I ended up carrying cement blocks for most of the
3 : 4 2 P M 8 day. And when you see these big trucks going down the road
3 : 4 2 P M 9 with 50-pound bags of cotton seed, I was the one that picked
3 : 4 2 P M 10 them up and threw them on the truck.

3 : 4 2 P M 11 Q. Did that teach you the value of an education?

3 : 4 2 P M 12 A. At that time, I have to say, I think it was the hardest
3 : 4 2 P M 13 thing I have ever done. And all I could think was, "Dad, you
3 : 4 2 P M 14 don't have to worry. I'll get a degree."

3 : 4 2 P M 15 Q. Where did you go to work? You mentioned the
3 : 4 2 P M 16 pharmaceutical company. So where did you go to work right out
3 : 4 3 P M 17 of college?

3 : 4 3 P M 18 A. After I graduated from Auburn, I actually went ahead and
3 : 4 3 P M 19 stayed in school and got a biology minor, to give you an idea.
3 : 4 3 P M 20 And so -- because I knew going into the pharmaceutical sales
3 : 4 3 P M 21 arena, which I knew a lot of people in the industry, so I
3 : 4 3 P M 22 wanted to venture into that market. So I actually took a job
3 : 4 3 P M 23 with Merck Sharp & Dohme at the time, and it's now called Merck
3 : 4 3 P M 24 Pharmaceuticals.

3 : 4 3 P M 25 Q. How long did you work there?

3 : 4 3 P M 1 A. How long did I work there? '91, maybe '97, '98, somewhere
3 : 4 3 P M 2 in there. The years kind of blend together nowadays.

3 : 4 3 P M 3 Q. How did you wind up in pharmaceuticals?

3 : 4 3 P M 4 A. I actually knew -- I actually knew some athletes that, at
3 : 4 3 P M 5 the time, the pharmaceutical industry liked to hire athletes
3 : 4 3 P M 6 because we could actually get in faster with physician offices.
3 : 4 3 P M 7 And that was the biggest thing right there. So that's how I
3 : 4 3 P M 8 actually got in the door.

3 : 4 3 P M 9 Q. And that actually works, that they'll let you in because
3 : 4 4 P M 10 you played football at Auburn?

3 : 4 4 P M 11 A. Actually, it really does. It helped my dad played
3 : 4 4 P M 12 football at Alabama under Coach Bryant, but -- so those two
3 : 4 4 P M 13 combined, people want to talk to you, so they always wanted to
3 : 4 4 P M 14 ask questions. And you got to realize the average
3 : 4 4 P M 15 pharmaceutical rep has a time talking to a physician of three
3 : 4 4 P M 16 minutes and about 20 seconds, to give you a ballpark idea. So
3 : 4 4 P M 17 this opened massive numbers of doors.

3 : 4 4 P M 18 Q. What did you do after Merck?

3 : 4 4 P M 19 A. Well, through Merck. I mean if you'd like, I'd like to
3 : 4 4 P M 20 tell you about what I did through Merck before I jumped,
3 : 4 4 P M 21 because it's a train -- it's the foundation, I guess.

3 : 4 4 P M 22 When I was at Merck, I actually was hired to work in
3 : 4 4 P M 23 Alabama, but they had moved me to Daytona, Florida. I worked
3 : 4 4 P M 24 in Daytona, Florida, as a sales rep down there. And I was
3 : 4 4 P M 25 moved from there to Tuscaloosa, Alabama, from there to Decatur,

3 : 4 4 P M 1 Alabama, from there to Gadsden, Alabama, from there to north
3 : 4 4 P M 2 Georgia. I moved, when I was with Merck, 13 times, to give you
3 : 4 5 P M 3 an idea. So I have moved a lot.

3 : 4 5 P M 4 And so while at Merck, I sold pretty much every
3 : 4 5 P M 5 product that they have. And Merck has lots of products. So
3 : 4 5 P M 6 from Merck they had asked me to go in and take a promotion to
3 : 4 5 P M 7 move into Pennsylvania, to the home office.

3 : 4 5 P M 8 I'm a -- you can tell my accent is pretty strong.
3 : 4 5 P M 9 And if I start speaking too fast, I apologize here now. So I
3 : 4 5 P M 10 moved from the South all the way up to -- actually, Savannah,
3 : 4 5 P M 11 Georgia, where I was working at the time, and I moved to
3 : 4 5 P M 12 Pennsylvania.

3 : 4 5 P M 13 There, I actually was in the national service center,
3 : 4 5 P M 14 which means -- and I'll make it real quick. A physician calls
3 : 4 5 P M 15 and says, "Hey, Brad, I've got a patient here, a kid who's got
3 : 4 5 P M 16 bitten by a black widow spider. I've actually given him three
3 : 4 5 P M 17 doses of the medicine. What do I do?" So I had to address
3 : 4 6 P M 18 that.

3 : 4 6 P M 19 From there, I took another promotion within Merck
3 : 4 6 P M 20 where I actually ended up training all of Merck's specialty
3 : 4 6 P M 21 cardiovascular sales representatives. There was about 400,
3 : 4 6 P M 22 maybe 450 at the time. So I actually trained all of them
3 : 4 6 P M 23 across the country.

3 : 4 6 P M 24 So -- and from there -- do you want me to go on?
3 : 4 6 P M 25 Q. Were these the sales reps that you were training?

3 : 4 6 P M 1 A. They were sales representatives. They were. So Merck was
3 : 4 6 P M 2 trying to make them not sales representatives, but at the time
3 : 4 6 P M 3 somebody had drawn a linear curve, saying every time you had a
3 : 4 6 P M 4 sales rep, sales go like this. And so they were sales reps.

3 : 4 6 P M 5 Q. Yeah. So what did you do after Merck?

3 : 4 6 P M 6 A. After Merck -- well, at Merck I'd been told that "Hey,
3 : 4 6 P M 7 your experience is worth something." And long story short, I
3 : 4 6 P M 8 put my résumé out and got a hit pretty quick.

3 : 4 6 P M 9 So a company called Takeda Pharmaceuticals, big
3 : 4 6 P M 10 Japanese pharmaceutical company had just really opened up in
3 : 4 7 P M 11 the States, and they had offered me a district manager position
3 : 4 7 P M 12 in the state of Alabama. So I ended up hiring 12 people,
3 : 4 7 P M 13 building a team, training a team, and working there.

3 : 4 7 P M 14 Q. Were you successful in pharmaceutical sales?

3 : 4 7 P M 15 A. Yes, sir. And not to be arrogant or bragging, I guess the
3 : 4 7 P M 16 word to say, at Merck I did have the highest share in the
3 : 4 7 P M 17 nation for aquatic -- cholesterol medicine called Zocor. At
3 : 4 7 P M 18 Takeda we had the number two team in the country for Actos,
3 : 4 7 P M 19 which is a TZD. I'm going to make the analogy easy. If I say
3 : 4 7 P M 20 it out loud, most people won't know. And so we did real good
3 : 4 7 P M 21 there as well.

3 : 4 7 P M 22 Q. Did you develop -- what was it that you would say
3 : 4 7 P M 23 accounted for your ability to sell these drugs?

3 : 4 7 P M 24 A. Woo. I think salespeople are something that's -- I think
3 : 4 7 P M 25 you have some personality to do it, but I think you also are

3 : 4 7 P M 1 learned. You have to learn it. It's just like in any good
3 : 4 8 P M 2 thing or any job, you have to acquire skills as you go along.

3 : 4 8 P M 3 I'm a firm believer in a book called "Soar with Your
3 : 4 8 P M 4 Strengths." And the book basically states, hey, you do what
3 : 4 8 P M 5 you're best at. I believe God gives us all innate abilities to
3 : 4 8 P M 6 do certain things, whether it be a doctor, whatever it may be.
3 : 4 8 P M 7 I've always felt sales has sort of been my ability that was
3 : 4 8 P M 8 given to me.

3 : 4 8 P M 9 So while at Merck, I learned something called sales
3 : 4 8 P M 10 tapes, sales books. And I have pretty much listened to and
3 : 4 8 P M 11 read pretty much every book just about written when it comes to
3 : 4 8 P M 12 that kind of stuff, to give you an idea.

3 : 4 8 P M 13 Q. You told me once that you're a pretty heavy reader?

3 : 4 8 P M 14 A. I read around 50 to 65 to 70 books a year, to give you an
3 : 4 8 P M 15 idea. So I am -- and I read everything too. So I read
3 : 4 8 P M 16 probably three or four hours a day, and I listen to audio books
3 : 4 8 P M 17 when I drive, which enables you to learn a lot more, because
3 : 4 9 P M 18 people consider that, in success stories, wasted time if you
3 : 4 9 P M 19 don't listen to them.

3 : 4 9 P M 20 Q. And you spend a lot of time in the car.

3 : 4 9 P M 21 A. Woo. I would say that's probably the understatement
3 : 4 9 P M 22 and -- in my business.

3 : 4 9 P M 23 Q. When did you leave Merck -- Takeda? I'm sorry.

3 : 4 9 P M 24 A. I was there for, I think, right at four years, I believe
3 : 4 9 P M 25 is correct. And when I left Takeda, I ended up forming -- I

3 : 4 9 P M 1 think it was my second company at the time called Forse
3 : 4 9 P M 2 Medical. And my brother had called me and says, "Hey, there's
3 : 4 9 P M 3 a niche in the market here." And it was sterile medicines.

3 : 4 9 P M 4 So I ended up getting the sales rights to a
3 : 4 9 P M 5 compounded pharmacy out of southeast Alabama. So I started
3 : 4 9 P M 6 building that and, lo and behold, I had people calling me
3 : 4 9 P M 7 asking could they work with me. And that started building.
3 : 4 9 P M 8 And I was already -- had a real estate company where I was
3 : 5 0 P M 9 acquiring real estate, doing things of that magnitude. Then I
3 : 5 0 P M 10 was teaching real estate classes.

3 : 5 0 P M 11 So from that, then, lo and behold, Berkeley come
3 : 5 0 P M 12 along and sort of made me an offer I couldn't refuse.

3 : 5 0 P M 13 Q. When did that happen?

3 : 5 0 P M 14 A. I believe 2002, 2001, somewhere right in those dates. As
3 : 5 0 P M 15 I said, the dates nowadays, I have to hold my résumé and look
3 : 5 0 P M 16 to see if I'm on the right track.

3 : 5 0 P M 17 Q. You've been here the last couple of weeks, so you know
3 : 5 0 P M 18 that the jury has heard something about Berkeley HeartLab. But
3 : 5 0 P M 19 I'd like them to hear about it from your perspective. What was
3 : 5 0 P M 20 it about Berkeley that attracted you?

3 : 5 0 P M 21 A. Good question. Berkeley, at the time when I got called, a
3 : 5 0 P M 22 headhunter had called me and talked to me. I ended up
3 : 5 0 P M 23 having -- my regional director had called. And what ended up
3 : 5 0 P M 24 turned out to be my regional director. Better statement. He
3 : 5 0 P M 25 called and says, "We'd like to talk to you about coming to work

3 : 5 0 P M 1 for us. would you be interested?"

3 : 5 0 P M 2 So being who I am, I reached out to the two smartest
3 : 5 1 P M 3 people I knew in the state of Alabama as far as physicians. I
3 : 5 1 P M 4 reached out to Bruce Trippe in Montgomery, Alabama, an
3 : 5 1 P M 5 endocrinologist; and I reached out to Dr. Teague in Birmingham,
3 : 5 1 P M 6 Alabama, another endocrinologist. I knew these guys from my
3 : 5 1 P M 7 interactions in the business. And I said, "What do you think
3 : 5 1 P M 8 about that test?"

3 : 5 1 P M 9 Their exact words were "It is the best test in the
3 : 5 1 P M 10 entire country."

3 : 5 1 P M 11 And I says, "Do you do it?"

3 : 5 1 P M 12 And they said, "Brad, it costs a thousand dollars to
3 : 5 1 P M 13 do it on patients."

3 : 5 1 P M 14 I said, "Okay." So I said, "Would you do it if you
3 : 5 1 P M 15 wasn't killed with the cost issue?"

3 : 5 1 P M 16 And they said yes. They said right now we currently
3 : 5 1 P M 17 pick and choose who we want to do this on. You either have to
3 : 5 1 P M 18 have a substantial sum of money or they did it on Medicare
3 : 5 1 P M 19 patients, because Medicare, as I'm sure y'all have learned from
3 : 5 1 P M 20 this business, is -- there is no cost. You cannot balance-bill
3 : 5 1 P M 21 a Medicare patient for lab services.

3 : 5 1 P M 22 So -- so that is what actually drew me more into it,
3 : 5 2 P M 23 to listen to them. And Dr. Trippe said the exact same
3 : 5 2 P M 24 statements, which confirmed that I was going to talk to them.

3 : 5 2 P M 25 Q. And you did go talk to them?

3 : 5 2 P M 1 A. I did. And I ended up taking a job there. And I'm one of
3 : 5 2 P M 2 these people that always asks questions. And what I mean by
3 : 5 2 P M 3 that is this: If you're Bill Gates or Warren Buffet and you go
3 : 5 2 P M 4 to the doctor, does the doctor do the same thing on him as he
3 : 5 2 P M 5 would you?

3 : 5 2 P M 6 So I asked myself those questions. I learned real
3 : 5 2 P M 7 quick-like when I went to Berkeley labs. There was pictures of
3 : 5 2 P M 8 famous governors, congressmen, senators, actors, all these
3 : 5 2 P M 9 people all over the walls there. You learn real quick-like, a
3 : 5 2 P M 10 lot of people don't get the best of the best. And that's just
3 : 5 2 P M 11 the way it was. And, you know, the Berkeley test was the most
3 : 5 2 P M 12 cutting-edge test in the world at that time. You only had
3 : 5 3 P M 13 really three advanced cardiovascular testing companies in the
3 : 5 3 P M 14 country, to give you an idea, so --

3 : 5 3 P M 15 Q. So how did that translate into then selling tests for
3 : 5 3 P M 16 Berkeley?

3 : 5 3 P M 17 A. Woo. When I started with Berkeley, obviously, I was in
3 : 5 3 P M 18 training there for about two weeks, I had a real strong science
3 : 5 3 P M 19 foundation, knowledge. I had sold so many hypertensive, so
3 : 5 3 P M 20 many diabetes medicines, so many cholesterol medicines. So I
3 : 5 3 P M 21 kind of knew the market.

3 : 5 3 P M 22 So lab tests was a whole different arena for me. So
3 : 5 3 P M 23 there was about 17 sales reps, I believe, at Berkeley at the
3 : 5 3 P M 24 time, and obviously we was there. The CEO did lot of the
3 : 5 3 P M 25 training. We had -- Rob Lewis was one of the compliance

1 officers at this time. I had -- my regional director was
2 brand-new in the industry, so he was involved in the training
3 with me. A COO, who came from another lab as well, was
4 actually in the training, because Berkeley was not a new
5 company -- it had been in existence about seven years -- but
6 they were -- they were struggling, to give y'all a ballpark
7 idea, so at that time.

8 Q. And, again, what year was this?

9 A. 2002, I believe.

10 Q. And then did you become successful there at Berkeley?

11 A. I feel like I did pretty good at Berkeley, to give you an
12 idea. At Berkeley, to give you an idea, I was paid a salary,
13 and the majority of my money was paid commissions. Just go
14 ahead and tell you how it was.

15 And so I started off -- the company was doing about
16 35, 40 tests a week. And within seven months, I was doing
17 about 145 tests a week, to give you a ballpark idea. And I'm
18 not saying that to be arrogant, but it's going to lead to a
19 foundation here.

20 I ended up having the VP of sales riding with me
21 every month. I ended up having the -- my regional director
22 riding with me almost every month, to give an idea. And
23 business started booming. It started going at a fast pace.
24 They couldn't understand how I was finding accounts, things
25 like that. But you got to realize I've covered huge

3 : 5 5 P M 1 geographies while at Berkeley now. You know, you've heard
3 : 5 5 P M 2 people here today talk, "where did you work?" You know.

3 : 5 5 P M 3 well, I worked Alabama, Mississippi, Georgia,
3 : 5 5 P M 4 Tennessee, and I could come into South Carolina if I so
3 : 5 5 P M 5 desired. They basically said, "Brad, we don't care where you
3 : 5 5 P M 6 go. Get business."

3 : 5 5 P M 7 So I drove probably 130, 140,000 miles a year, to
3 : 5 5 P M 8 give you an idea. I went wherever I could go to find some
3 : 5 5 P M 9 business and worked with tons of pharmaceutical reps and
3 : 5 5 P M 10 anybody in the medical field.

3 : 5 5 P M 11 Q. Let's talk about compliance training.

3 : 5 5 P M 12 A. Okay.

3 : 5 5 P M 13 Q. Did you receive compliance training at Merck or at Takeda?

3 : 5 5 P M 14 A. Actually, I did receive compliance training at Merck and
3 : 5 6 P M 15 at Takeda Pharmaceuticals, correct.

3 : 5 6 P M 16 Q. So what was your understanding -- when you got to
3 : 5 6 P M 17 Berkeley, what was your understanding about the purpose of
3 : 5 6 P M 18 compliance -- compliance training?

3 : 5 6 P M 19 A. well, I mean, compliance training in pharmaceutical is a
3 : 5 6 P M 20 different standard of training. And it's basically, in a
3 : 5 6 P M 21 nutshell, to make it in layman's terms, you can't go in and
3 : 5 6 P M 22 offer a doctor a TV. You can't go in and bribe a person. You
3 : 5 6 P M 23 cannot do those things. I mean, that's the easiest way to
3 : 5 6 P M 24 describe it to make it simple, so --

3 : 5 6 P M 25 Because in the pharmaceutical industry, when I was

3 : 5 6 P M 1 going in, in the '80s, it was rife with fraud. What I mean by
3 : 5 6 P M 2 that is it was very common for people to send somebody on a
3 : 5 6 P M 3 cruise. It was very common to pay somebody a thousand dollars
3 : 5 6 P M 4 for five scripts or something like that. Or it was very common
3 : 5 6 P M 5 for some pharmaceutical reps to sell their medicines to
3 : 5 6 P M 6 physician practices.

3 : 5 6 P M 7 So things like that were kind of rife.

3 : 5 6 P M 8 Q. And did the Anti-Kickback Statute come to your attention?

3 : 5 7 P M 9 A. Yes, sir. We was trained on that as well.

3 : 5 7 P M 10 Q. So you would not try to tell this jury that you didn't
3 : 5 7 P M 11 know about the Anti-Kickback Statute?

3 : 5 7 P M 12 A. I think anybody in the medical field has heard of the
3 : 5 7 P M 13 Anti-Kickback Statute. I mean, that's just -- I don't know if
3 : 5 7 P M 14 you can actually be in it and not be told about it, especially
3 : 5 7 P M 15 in the United States. Now, foreign countries, I might not be
3 : 5 7 P M 16 able to answer that question.

3 : 5 7 P M 17 Q. When you got to Berkeley HeartLab, were you introduced to
3 : 5 7 P M 18 the idea of process and handling fees?

3 : 5 7 P M 19 A. Yes, sir, I was. I actually -- I think it was the end of
3 : 5 7 P M 20 the second week of training. Myself, Mike Gottfried was in a
3 : 5 7 P M 21 room. Michael Mercer, the new COO that came in, I believe he
3 : 5 7 P M 22 was there at the time. Grace, the sales rep out of Tampa,
3 : 5 7 P M 23 Florida, was being trained with us. Frank Ruderman, the CEO,
3 : 5 7 P M 24 who was involved from all aspects of the training. Rob Lewis
3 : 5 7 P M 25 did a wonderful compliance training and talked about the

1 process and handling fee. And that's where I first learned
2 about the process and handling fee.

3 So I kept asking, "Tell me about this draw fee." And
4 he stopped me in the middle of the meeting and says, "You
5 cannot say the word 'draw fee.'" He said it is a \$3 draw fee,
6 a \$17 process and handling fee. He said one word makes a
7 difference. The other word makes it legal. And that's where
8 that came about.

9 Q. Again, we've heard it previously. What's the difference
10 between a draw fee and a process and handling fee?

11 A. The government here defines a draw fee as stuck you with a
12 needle here and draw. That's 3. Process and handling fee,
13 you're pulling the tubes up, whether it be two tubes, four
14 tubes, whatnot. You're inverting them. You're putting them in
15 centrifuges. You're putting them in fridges. You're packing
16 them in boxes. You're labeling them. You're going to the
17 front desk and photocopying insurance cards, putting them with
18 them, getting extra billing sheets as well with them, and
19 putting them all together, to give you an idea.

20 Q. Why is that the laboratory's business?

21 A. Well, I learned real quick-like the hardest aspect I
22 thought of selling the test. The science to me was a
23 no-brainer. It was piece of cake. You could see it.

24 Robert Superko was the leading guy in the world at
25 the time. You had really about three or four. Tom Dayspring

3 : 5 9 P M 1 was coming into the picture, but Robert Superko was probably
3 : 5 9 P M 2 the top 40. You've heard actually Dr. Hollins, I think, spoke
3 : 5 9 P M 3 before. I think their expert mentioned his name. You also
3 : 5 9 P M 4 heard -- I think Burt mentioned his name. Fishberg mentioned
3 : 5 9 P M 5 his name. He was a cutting-edge guy, and, you know, he was out
3 : 5 9 P M 6 there.

3 : 5 9 P M 7 But you learned real quick-like. How do you get
3 : 5 9 P M 8 blood? You go into an account and LabCorp is there, are they
3 : 5 9 P M 9 going to look at you as a competitor? Or are they going to say
3 : 5 9 P M 10 "Oh, no problem. We'll do the work for you even though you're
3 : 5 9 P M 11 going to take some of our tests"? It don't work that away.
4 : 0 0 P M 12 They fight you tooth and nail across the board.

4 : 0 0 P M 13 Now, at Berkeley we also had the option to put a
4 : 0 0 P M 14 phlebotomist in the practice as well. We had lab-to-lab
4 : 0 0 P M 15 contracts. And our lab-to-lab contracts was \$35, to give you
4 : 0 0 P M 16 an idea. So you have those options.

4 : 0 0 P M 17 But getting the blood is the critical aspect of this,
4 : 0 0 P M 18 so -- to give you an idea. So, I mean, it's -- it's very, very
4 : 0 0 P M 19 difficult, my situation.

4 : 0 0 P M 20 Q. And you had compliance training specifically on process
4 : 0 0 P M 21 and handling fees?

4 : 0 0 P M 22 A. Yes, sir, we did. Actually, the biggest thing about the
4 : 0 0 P M 23 process and handling fee, you noticed even at the end of
4 : 0 0 P M 24 training, it was done at the end of training. It was not done
4 : 0 0 P M 25 at the beginning of training. And the reason being is you've

4 : 0 0 P M 1 got to sell the science to the physician out of the gait. If
4 : 0 0 P M 2 you don't, you can kiss it goodbye. It just don't work. I'm
4 : 0 0 P M 3 sorry.

4 : 0 0 P M 4 And I know you've heard people say that. That's how
4 : 0 0 P M 5 I was trained. That's how I trained people. Period. If you
4 : 0 1 P M 6 can't convince a physician this is going to be beneficial to
4 : 0 1 P M 7 you and your patients, then there's something wrong.

4 : 0 1 P M 8 You see, the huge advantages about this stuff was
4 : 0 1 P M 9 everybody already knew. The majority of people have normal
4 : 0 1 P M 10 lipids drop dead of heart attack. A lipid panel has been
4 : 0 1 P M 11 around since 1957 or '58. So I used to ask -- I always like to
4 : 0 1 P M 12 ask the staff questions more so than physicians. "What piece
4 : 0 1 P M 13 of technology do you have in your house that's been around
4 : 0 1 P M 14 since 1957?"

4 : 0 1 P M 15 That's a question. And a lot of people look around
4 : 0 1 P M 16 and go, hmm. Some of them usually make a joke, but still.
4 : 0 1 P M 17 Long story short, that was how it went.

4 : 0 1 P M 18 Q. Let me focus a little bit on the specific advice and
4 : 0 1 P M 19 training you got about process and handling fees. I'd like to
4 : 0 1 P M 20 show you some language.

4 : 0 1 P M 21 MR. COOKE: Your Honor, may I approach?

4 : 0 1 P M 22 THE COURT: You may.

4 : 0 1 P M 23 BY MR. COOKE:

4 : 0 1 P M 24 Q. And I'm going to show you what's been marked as BW493, and
4 : 0 1 P M 25 a lot of it's blacked out, but I want you to look at the page 3

4 : 0 2 P M 1 under "Process and Handling." Don't read it out loud, but --

4 : 0 2 P M 2 THE COURT: That's in?

4 : 0 2 P M 3 MR. COOKE: It's not in.

4 : 0 2 P M 4 THE COURT: Okay.

4 : 0 2 P M 5 BY MR. COOKE:

4 : 0 2 P M 6 Q. Don't read it out loud for that reason, but look at it for
4 : 0 2 P M 7 a moment and read it to yourself. And I'm going to ask you the
4 : 0 2 P M 8 question, do you recognize that language?

4 : 0 2 P M 9 A. Yes, sir. This is actually one of the legal opinions we
4 : 0 2 P M 10 had while at Berkeley. We actually had -- we had -- ended up
4 : 0 2 P M 11 when I was at Berkeley, I had three compliance officers -- not
4 : 0 2 P M 12 one, not even two, but three -- go over process and handling
4 : 0 2 P M 13 fee. Not only that, but we had two legal opinions that I knew
4 : 0 2 P M 14 of. I've been told there might be more, but I knew there was
4 : 0 2 P M 15 two out there. And so this was the exact verbiage.

4 : 0 2 P M 16 See, here's another thing. It wasn't new to the
4 : 0 2 P M 17 industry at that time.

4 : 0 2 P M 18 Q. Let me stop you. I'm going to ask you about that.

4 : 0 2 P M 19 MR. COOKE: But we'd like to offer that as an
4 : 0 2 P M 20 exhibit.

4 : 0 2 P M 21 MR. LEVENTIS: Can I take a look at it, Your Honor?

4 : 0 2 P M 22 THE COURT: Absolutely. Please show it to
4 : 0 2 P M 23 Mr. Leventis.

4 : 0 3 P M 24 MR. LEVENTIS: No objection, Your Honor.

4 : 0 3 P M 25 THE COURT: Very good. Mr. Ashmore?

4 : 0 3 P M 1 MR. ASHMORE: No objection, Your Honor.

4 : 0 3 P M 2 THE COURT: Very good. Bluewave 493 admitted without
4 : 0 3 P M 3 objection.

4 : 0 3 P M 4 BY MR. COOKE:

4 : 0 3 P M 5 Q. I'm going to ask you about this.

4 : 0 4 P M 6 A. Yes, sir.

4 : 0 4 P M 7 Q. At the top do you recognize the name of the law firm
4 : 0 4 P M 8 there?

4 : 0 4 P M 9 A. Ropes & Gray. A 1200-man law firm, one of the biggest in
4 : 0 4 P M 10 the entire country. Yes, I do know who they are.

4 : 0 4 P M 11 Q. And the date of that was July 28th, 2005?

4 : 0 4 P M 12 A. That is correct.

4 : 0 4 P M 13 Q. It's from Stephen Warnke. Do you know who that was?

4 : 0 4 P M 14 A. I don't actually remember the name. I just -- I knew
4 : 0 4 P M 15 about everything that was going on out there.

4 : 0 4 P M 16 Q. Who is Andy Ambrose?

4 : 0 4 P M 17 A. Andy Ambrose was the CFO.

4 : 0 4 P M 18 Q. And who was Frank Ruderman?

4 : 0 4 P M 19 A. Frank Ruderman, you've already heard his name mentioned.
4 : 0 4 P M 20 He was the CEO at Berkeley HeartLabs, to give you an idea.

4 : 0 4 P M 21 Q. Now, the way this was produced, a lot has been blacked
4 : 0 4 P M 22 out, but can we scroll forward? There's a section on page 3
4 : 0 4 P M 23 called "Processing and Handling Fees." If we could bring that
4 : 0 4 P M 24 up.

4 : 0 4 P M 25 Could you read that to the jury, please?

4 : 0 4 P M 1 A. Sure. "In settings where BHL has not instituted lipid
4 : 0 5 P M 2 clinics, it commonly agrees to pay a specimen 'processing and
4 : 0 5 P M 3 handling fees' to ordering physicians to compensate them for
4 : 0 5 P M 4 the unique personnel and overhead expense associated with the
4 : 0 5 P M 5 collection, processing, and spinning of Berkeley HeartLab's
4 : 0 5 P M 6 blood specimen. Fair market payment for services that are
4 : 0 5 P M 7 directly related to lab functions and are not separately
4 : 0 5 P M 8 reimbursed by third-party payers is consistent with the federal
4 : 0 5 P M 9 anti-kickback and Stark laws, provided, of course, that the
4 : 0 5 P M 10 payment arrangement is consistent with fair market, is not an
4 : 0 5 P M 11 inducement for test referrals, and meets the other technical
4 : 0 5 P M 12 criteria of Stark II. Following our discussions at the
4 : 0 5 P M 13 May 25th meeting and a recent advisory opinion by the HHS
4 : 0 5 P M 14 Office of Inspector General (OIG), we have revised the BHL
4 : 0 5 P M 15 processing and handling template to provide a uniform
4 : 0 5 P M 16 nationwide schedule of payments for use with referring
4 : 0 5 P M 17 physicians, to specify in detail the unique BHL-related tasks
4 : 0 6 P M 18 expected of them, and to fulfill the Stark II requirements of a
4 : 0 6 P M 19 'signed' written agreement. Moreover, while we are not in a
4 : 0 6 P M 20 position to opine on fair market value, we understand that the
4 : 0 6 P M 21 new P&H rates payable to doctors will be based on time and
4 : 0 6 P M 22 motion studies undertaken by BHL as well as on amounts
4 : 0 6 P M 23 currently charged by commercial testing laboratories to BHL
4 : 0 6 P M 24 when they draw, package, and ship Berkeley specimens. BHL
4 : 0 6 P M 25 should roll out this revised agreement and schedule quickly and

4 : 0 6 P M 1 should also ensure that payments to New York physicians are
4 : 0 6 P M 2 consistent with the specific requirements of the New York
4 : 0 6 P M 3 Laboratory Business Practices Act."

4 : 0 6 P M 4 Q. Is that what you were taught?

4 : 0 6 P M 5 A. Yes, sir. Actually, yes. No questions asked, because my
4 : 0 6 P M 6 first compliance officer at Berkeley was Rob Lewis. Rob had
4 : 0 6 P M 7 been in the business long time. Michael McNulty actually was
4 : 0 6 P M 8 the second compliance officer, and he's the one actually who
4 : 0 7 P M 9 stated to me that P&H has been around forever and a brother.
4 : 0 7 P M 10 And, actually, I was involved in a lot of the training of the
4 : 0 7 P M 11 new people, to give you an idea. So this was kind of common
4 : 0 7 P M 12 practice across the board. And I'd already heard about it in
4 : 0 7 P M 13 the industry. So this was standard.

4 : 0 7 P M 14 And then our new compliance officer, when he came in,
4 : 0 7 P M 15 which was Jonathan Wolin. And I think they actually end up
4 : 0 7 P M 16 being compliance officers at HunterLabs in 2010 and 2012. This
4 : 0 7 P M 17 is how we were trained.

4 : 0 7 P M 18 Q. When he says that they considered the fees charged by --
4 : 0 7 P M 19 let me read the whole sentence.

4 : 0 7 P M 20 A. Uh-huh.

4 : 0 7 P M 21 Q. He says, "Moreover, while we are not in a position to
4 : 0 7 P M 22 opine on fair market value, we understand that the new P&H
4 : 0 7 P M 23 rates payable to doctors will be based on time and motion
4 : 0 7 P M 24 studies undertaken by BHL as well as on amounts currently
4 : 0 7 P M 25 charged by commercial testing laboratories to BHL when they

4 : 0 7 P M 1 draw, package, and ship BHL specimens."

4 : 0 8 P M 2 what did that mean to you?

4 : 0 8 P M 3 A. Actually, a lab-to-lab agreement at that time was 35
4 : 0 8 P M 4 bucks. I mean, that's the only way you get the business.
4 : 0 8 P M 5 period. And that's actually what we paid. So Frank had --
4 : 0 8 P M 6 Frank Ruderman was the one who approved that at the time.

4 : 0 8 P M 7 Q. what -- how much P&H did Berkeley pay?

4 : 0 8 P M 8 A. That actually depends on which time you want to know.
4 : 0 8 P M 9 Actually, when I started, it was 20. They changed the process
4 : 0 8 P M 10 and handling fee 2007, 2006, somewhere in there. They dropped
4 : 0 8 P M 11 it down. But what they don't tell you is there was a floating
4 : 0 8 P M 12 scale in there as well. And they show you a 2008 -- or 2005
4 : 0 8 P M 13 they show one at 8, which is totally averse to 11.50. But I
4 : 0 8 P M 14 know I had accounts at 14, \$15. And then in February 2010,
4 : 0 8 P M 15 even after we left, we come to find out they was paying \$21.
4 : 0 8 P M 16 So just to give you an idea.

4 : 0 8 P M 17 Q. Did you get a copy of their P&H agreement to --

4 : 0 9 P M 18 A. Yes.

4 : 0 9 P M 19 Q. -- figure that out?

4 : 0 9 P M 20 A. Yes.

4 : 0 9 P M 21 Q. I think I cut you off earlier.

4 : 0 9 P M 22 A. Yes, sir.

4 : 0 9 P M 23 Q. You were getting ready to talk about what you knew was
4 : 0 9 P M 24 going on in the industry --

4 : 0 9 P M 25 A. Yes, sir.

4 : 0 9 P M 1 Q. -- by other laboratories. Would you explain that, please.

4 : 0 9 P M 2 A. Yes, sir. Actually, in the industry, you got to
4 : 0 9 P M 3 realize -- let me explain it. At this time in the industry
4 : 0 9 P M 4 there's only about a 120 people nationwide. Okay? By 2014,
4 : 0 9 P M 5 you have about 450, maybe 500 people nationwide. And when I
4 : 0 9 P M 6 say people nationwide, I'm talking about sales reps, people in
4 : 0 9 P M 7 accounts, things like that. I'm not talking lab techs and
4 : 0 9 P M 8 stuff. I'm talking about salespeople.

4 : 0 9 P M 9 And, as I say, since it's a close-knit industry, you
4 : 0 9 P M 10 know everybody. Atherotech, one of our business competitors,
4 : 0 9 P M 11 was out of Birmingham, Alabama. Obviously, I would know them.
4 : 0 9 P M 12 They actually offered me a job over there in my third year with
4 : 0 9 P M 13 Berkeley, I believe. I also knew the number one sales rep in
4 : 1 0 P M 14 the country with Atherotech. And so I knew exactly the
4 : 1 0 P M 15 processing and handling fees that were offered. We knew their
4 : 1 0 P M 16 billings programs across the board as well. Billing programs
4 : 1 0 P M 17 as far as competitors, just at this small time at Berkeley, was
4 : 1 0 P M 18 all over the table.

4 : 1 0 P M 19 When I started with Berkeley, the test was \$715 minus
4 : 1 0 P M 20 for that. You may go, "What does that mean?" If your
4 : 1 0 P M 21 insurance pays \$715, you owe zero. If your insurance pays a
4 : 1 0 P M 22 dollar, you owe 714, to give you an idea. Atherotech had a
4 : 1 0 P M 23 direct bill payment to physician's offices where physicians
4 : 1 0 P M 24 could buy the test and retail bill it. LipoScience did the
4 : 1 0 P M 25 same. They also had the inverse where they would bill the

4 : 1 0 P M 1 patient so much dollars as well. And this is just at my time
4 : 1 0 P M 2 with Berkeley, to give you an idea.

4 : 1 0 P M 3 And then in 2009 at Berkeley, Boston Heart
4 : 1 0 P M 4 Diagnostics came into the picture. And they kind of changed
4 : 1 1 P M 5 the game a little bit. Boston hired two friends of mine that I
4 : 1 1 P M 6 actually trained at Berkeley. They offered no-balance billing
4 : 1 1 P M 7 across the board. They offered an \$18 process and handling fee
4 : 1 1 P M 8 as well. We actually, Cal and myself -- I know I got a call as
4 : 1 1 P M 9 well about working for them as well. That company was owned by
4 : 1 1 P M 10 Bain Capital, which was Mitt Romney's company, to give you an
4 : 1 1 P M 11 idea, and they took off like a shot. And so end of 2009, to
4 : 1 1 P M 12 give you an idea.

4 : 1 1 P M 13 Q. Did -- at the time that you were at Berkeley, did they get
4 : 1 1 P M 14 any other legal opinions that you became aware of?

4 : 1 1 P M 15 A. Actually, we did. They was pretty much -- Berkeley was
4 : 1 1 P M 16 very compliant. Let me make sure I emphasize this to you all.
4 : 1 1 P M 17 They were very compliant. And I'll tell you why.

4 : 1 1 P M 18 When you got a company, the number one goal -- you
4 : 1 1 P M 19 got angel investors. Angel investors are people that fund your
4 : 1 1 P M 20 idea. They want to get their money back. Only two ways to get
4 : 1 1 P M 21 your money back is to go public or sell. Okay? So they were
4 : 1 2 P M 22 always looking at legal compliance issues.

4 : 1 2 P M 23 We also -- Jonathan Wolin brought in Greg Root legal
4 : 1 2 P M 24 opinion, to give you an idea as well. And that became a major
4 : 1 2 P M 25 player. So they was always focusing on compliance.

4 : 1 2 P M 1 Q. Let me show you Mallory's Exhibit Number 42 and scroll
4 : 1 2 P M 2 down until we get to the opinion.

4 : 1 2 P M 3 Is this the Greg Root opinion?

4 : 1 2 P M 4 A. Yes, sir, it is. This was given out -- anytime someone
4 : 1 2 P M 5 asked or had a question about the process and handling fee, we
4 : 1 2 P M 6 distributed this.

4 : 1 2 P M 7 Q. Okay. So you actually had a copy of this opinion?

4 : 1 2 P M 8 A. We did. We did have a copy.

4 : 1 2 P M 9 Q. Can we scroll down a little bit?

4 : 1 2 P M 10 And do you see a reference to OIG advisory opinions?

4 : 1 2 P M 11 A. I do.

4 : 1 2 P M 12 Q. And which opinion does it refer to there?

4 : 1 2 P M 13 A. 05-08.

4 : 1 3 P M 14 Q. Did you understand back then what that was all about? Did
4 : 1 3 P M 15 you know what an OIG opinion was?

4 : 1 3 P M 16 A. I wouldn't have probably looked at it. I would have
4 : 1 3 P M 17 probably looked at the attorneys, asked them what we needed to
4 : 1 3 P M 18 know.

4 : 1 3 P M 19 Q. Can we go to the next page, please.

4 : 1 3 P M 20 Do you see there BHL's response to the advisory
4 : 1 3 P M 21 opinion was to do what? Could you read that out loud, that
4 : 1 3 P M 22 first paragraph?

4 : 1 3 P M 23 A. "In response to the advisory opinion, BHL revised its
4 : 1 3 P M 24 practice of compensating physicians for the collection,
4 : 1 3 P M 25 processing, and handling of specimens. First, BHL conducted a

4 : 1 3 P M 1 time and motion study, along with a fair market value
4 : 1 3 P M 2 compensation analysis, to determine the cost of performing the
4 : 1 3 P M 3 unique and labor intensive specimen processing and handling
4 : 1 3 P M 4 associated with BHL's testing."

4 : 1 3 P M 5 Q. Okay. And go to the last paragraph in that section.

4 : 1 4 P M 6 A. You want me to read it?

4 : 1 4 P M 7 Q. Yes.

4 : 1 4 P M 8 A. "BHL should continue to structure specimen collection,
4 : 1 4 P M 9 processing, and handling agreements so that they comply with
4 : 1 4 P M 10 the personal services and management of safe harbor to federal
4 : 1 4 P M 11 anti-kickback provisions. The safeguards implemented by BHL
4 : 1 4 P M 12 should allow it to easily comply with this safe harbor. The
4 : 1 4 P M 13 most crucial requirement of the safe harbor is that
4 : 1 4 P M 14 compensation is consistent with fair market value. In 2005,
4 : 1 4 P M 15 BHL conducted thorough analysis to determine the fair market
4 : 1 4 P M 16 value compensation for performing of processing and handling
4 : 1 4 P M 17 services required by BHL testing. In '05, I reviewed the
4 : 1 4 P M 18 documentation of BHL's time and motion study as well as the
4 : 1 4 P M 19 accompanying compensation analysis and agreed with Berkeley's
4 : 1 4 P M 20 conclusion that \$7 represented fair market value compensation
4 : 1 4 P M 21 for the involved process described earlier in this letter. As
4 : 1 4 P M 22 for specimen collection, by not paying more than Medicare
4 : 1 5 P M 23 reimbursement (\$3), BHL should avoid the risks contemplated by
4 : 1 5 P M 24 the OIG advisory opinion."

4 : 1 5 P M 25 Q. I'm going to go back up to that paragraph right there

4 : 1 5 P M 1 where my finger is. And see if it -- I think it's important to
4 : 1 5 P M 2 talk about what -- what revisions were made to the P&H
4 : 1 5 P M 3 agreement. Could you read that out loud, please.

4 : 1 5 P M 4 A. Yeah. "BHL then revised its arrangements with ordering
4 : 1 5 P M 5 physicians for the collection, processing, and handling of
4 : 1 5 P M 6 specimens. Instead of paying one sum for these services, BHL
4 : 1 5 P M 7 began compensating the physicians 3 for the venipuncture or
4 : 1 5 P M 8 collection and 7 for the process and handling of the specimen
4 : 1 5 P M 9 described above. In addition, Berkeley began requiring the
4 : 1 5 P M 10 physician practice to agree that it will not submit claims to
4 : 1 5 P M 11 Medicare for any specimen collections paid for by Berkeley."

4 : 1 5 P M 12 Q. It says, "In addition, BHL began requiring the physician's
4 : 1 5 P M 13 practice to agree that it will not submit claims to Medicare
4 : 1 5 P M 14 for any specimen collected and paid for by BHL"?

4 : 1 6 P M 15 A. Correct.

4 : 1 6 P M 16 Q. Go down to the bottom of the letter so we can see the
4 : 1 6 P M 17 signature. And so you were actually given copies of that
4 : 1 6 P M 18 opinion --

4 : 1 6 P M 19 A. Yes, sir, we did. We had that.

4 : 1 6 P M 20 Q. -- to distribute?

4 : 1 6 P M 21 And did Berkeley also come out with a compliance
4 : 1 6 P M 22 bulletin on process and handling fees?

4 : 1 6 P M 23 A. Yes, sir, they did.

4 : 1 6 P M 24 Q. That would be 135. And while this doesn't appear to be
4 : 1 6 P M 25 dated, it refers to February 1, 2008, saying there that the fee

4 : 1 6 P M 1 was \$10 and then it was going to be 11.50.

4 : 1 6 P M 2 Can you tell the jury why that happened -- and, first
4 : 1 7 P M 3 of all, how did it get to \$10 from \$20?

4 : 1 7 P M 4 A. Tom Weider, the VP of sales, said -- we was talking and
4 : 1 7 P M 5 socializing. He said, "Berkeley is doing everything they can
4 : 1 7 P M 6 to sell." Okay? So when you're trying to sell a company, you
4 : 1 7 P M 7 want to do everything you can to make it look, one, squeaky
4 : 1 7 P M 8 clean. And, two, want to make the ROI as high as you can make
4 : 1 7 P M 9 it.

4 : 1 7 P M 10 Q. ROI is return on investment?

4 : 1 7 P M 11 A. That is correct.

4 : 1 7 P M 12 And so what they were trying to do is get the
4 : 1 7 P M 13 payments lower so they had more income coming in.

4 : 1 7 P M 14 Q. Did you ever hear them say that they had reevaluated what
4 : 1 7 P M 15 the fair market value of process and handling was?

4 : 1 7 P M 16 A. They -- the words we got told was "this is kind of what
4 : 1 7 P M 17 happened." And I don't -- I was never -- came in and somebody
4 : 1 7 P M 18 said, "Hey, listen, we did another analysis and it's saying,
4 : 1 7 P M 19 hey, you got to do this. This is it."

4 : 1 7 P M 20 Because it says 11.50 here. I know one of my
4 : 1 8 P M 21 physician accounts in Dover, Alabama, had a \$15 process and
4 : 1 8 P M 22 handling fee even at this time. And the reason I know that is
4 : 1 8 P M 23 because he called and says, "I am losing money hand over
4 : 1 8 P M 24 freaking fist on this." And he says, "You want me to do your
4 : 1 8 P M 25 testing? I love your testing. It's the best in the world.

4 : 1 8 P M 1 But I cannot afford to lose any more money."

4 : 1 8 P M 2 Q. Were you taught, as part of your training, that you can
4 : 1 8 P M 3 never talk about finances with doctors?

4 : 1 8 P M 4 A. No. Actually, that's a misnomer. A lot of people were
4 : 1 8 P M 5 hung up, one, on process and handling. Two, you can't talk
4 : 1 8 P M 6 about money.

4 : 1 8 P M 7 Okay. The lipid clinic pro forma that y'all have
4 : 1 8 P M 8 seen was actually created by Jennifer Mason at Berkeley
4 : 1 8 P M 9 HeartLabs. Okay?

4 : 1 8 P M 10 Q. Who is Jennifer Mason?

4 : 1 8 P M 11 A. She was a -- she wasn't a compliance officer. Frank loved
4 : 1 8 P M 12 titles, and he gave everybody a big title. And she was in
4 : 1 8 P M 13 charge of all the RDs at one time, and then he promoted her up
4 : 1 8 P M 14 to, like, clinical operations lab manager or manager or
4 : 1 9 P M 15 something like that.

4 : 1 9 P M 16 Q. RDs is registered dieticians?

4 : 1 9 P M 17 A. That is correct. Registered dietitian is an RD, yes.

4 : 1 9 P M 18 So this is a big thing. You heard Cal talk about it
4 : 1 9 P M 19 a little bit. I was there before him as well, because it was
4 : 1 9 P M 20 the first time I saw the lipid clinic pro forma. And Frank was
4 : 1 9 P M 21 trying to push what's called -- form heart centers, is what
4 : 1 9 P M 22 they was trying to transition to.

4 : 1 9 P M 23 But the first time I saw it done and rolled out was
4 : 1 9 P M 24 by David Kaufman. David Kaufman was the vice president of
4 : 1 9 P M 25 sales at Berkeley HeartLabs. And he presented it to

4 : 1 9 P M 1 Simon-Williamson Clinic in Alabaster, Alabama, Dr. Michael
4 : 1 9 P M 2 Collins, who loved their tests and was doing great. And that's
4 : 1 9 P M 3 where it came out originally.

4 : 1 9 P M 4 what's interesting about this, talking about this
4 : 1 9 P M 5 lipid clinic pro forma stuff, it was definitely distributed.
4 : 1 9 P M 6 And, actually, I watched it trained in front of 40 or --
4 : 1 9 P M 7 Berkeley had around 50 salespeople, I think, at the end. So
4 : 1 9 P M 8 watched it distributed over and over again. No one had ever
4 : 2 0 P M 9 said, "Hey, this is illegal as crap." And I'll tell you why.

4 : 2 0 P M 10 I got a call from the COO. His name was Michael
4 : 2 0 P M 11 Mercer. He calls me and says, "Brad, I got some bad news for
4 : 2 0 P M 12 you."

4 : 2 0 P M 13 I said, "Okay. What's up?"

4 : 2 0 P M 14 He says -- you know, immediately when you think --
4 : 2 0 P M 15 when somebody calls you with bad news, at Berkeley, at the
4 : 2 0 P M 16 time, was "we're going to have to cut your commissions," stuff
4 : 2 0 P M 17 like that. But I digress.

4 : 2 0 P M 18 Let me talk about what he said. He says, "Frank
4 : 2 0 P M 19 Ruderman is coming down and working with you in your
4 : 2 0 P M 20 territory."

4 : 2 0 P M 21 And I told him, I says, "What have I done wrong?"

4 : 2 0 P M 22 You didn't want Frank with you. Frank was -- he
4 : 2 0 P M 23 could come in and destroy an account faster than he could get
4 : 2 0 P M 24 one. And he came down and said, "I'm not riding with you in
4 : 2 0 P M 25 the car." At the time, I was driving a -- a Polish Crown Vic

4 : 2 0 P M 1 or something like that. I always drove crappy cars.

4 : 2 0 P M 2 And he says, "I'm not riding in something like this."

4 : 2 0 P M 3 So he rented a big, old fancy Cadillac and came down. And him

4 : 2 0 P M 4 and his girlfriend at the time went to all my big, big lipid

4 : 2 1 P M 5 clinics and rolled out lipid clinics pro formas. He walked in

4 : 2 1 P M 6 with big binders and showed all the numbers and all the

4 : 2 1 P M 7 financials and says, "This is what we want to do."

4 : 2 1 P M 8 And in those, they wanted to do \$600,000 bill-outs in

4 : 2 1 P M 9 space. Now, it may look cool. You know, possibly put a

4 : 2 1 P M 10 dietician in there, possibly put somebody in there doing

4 : 2 1 P M 11 cooking, an exercise person in there. We actually had an

4 : 2 1 P M 12 exercise physiologist, dieticians in some. And I actually

4 : 2 1 P M 13 ended up having even cooking classes in a lot of clients.

4 : 2 1 P M 14 But some of them offered phlebotomists. If it was in

4 : 2 1 P M 15 a good geography where there was sources of physicians around

4 : 2 1 P M 16 that was ordering blood tests, they sent them there as well in

4 : 2 1 P M 17 lieu of the process and handling fee.

4 : 2 1 P M 18 Q. So that's what a lipid clinic is?

4 : 2 1 P M 19 A. That is exactly the definition. And let me explain why.

4 : 2 1 P M 20 why would you want what's called a lipid clinic or a

4 : 2 1 P M 21 disease management for my heart risk reduction center? It

4 : 2 2 P M 22 involves one thing and one thing only. Remember, I had already

4 : 2 2 P M 23 said that they wanted to sell the company. They wasn't going

4 : 2 2 P M 24 to go public. The angel investors wanted their money.

4 : 2 2 P M 25 So what was happening was a typical lab company has a

4 : 2 2 P M 1 two-time valuation. What that means is, if you do 100 million
4 : 2 2 P M 2 in sales, you're worth 200 million, maybe 2.5. Some of you,
4 : 2 2 P M 3 250 million. All right?

4 : 2 2 P M 4 A disease management company has a 10 times
4 : 2 2 P M 5 valuation. And so now you've got 100 -- 100 million in sales,
4 : 2 2 P M 6 now it's worth a billion unilaterally. So -- and that was one
4 : 2 2 P M 7 of the --

4 : 2 2 P M 8 Q. But what was the idea of a pro forma? You're describing
4 : 2 2 P M 9 to a physician what?

4 : 2 2 P M 10 A. Well, the lipid clinic pro forma is -- it's basically --
4 : 2 2 P M 11 the physician already does it. Okay? It's pretty simple math
4 : 2 3 P M 12 when you look at it, because they're talking about Level 3,
4 : 2 3 P M 13 Level 4 visits. They're really focused on nurse practitioners
4 : 2 3 P M 14 and PAs in the practice, to give you an idea.

4 : 2 3 P M 15 And you may go, well, why -- well, one, nurse
4 : 2 3 P M 16 practitioners and PAs see a lot of patients.

4 : 2 3 P M 17 Two, they're a lot less expensive than physicians.

4 : 2 3 P M 18 Three, they're open. They want to learn. They want
4 : 2 3 P M 19 to hear new stuff. They're always eager.

4 : 2 3 P M 20 So the lipid clinic pro forma was a model designed
4 : 2 3 P M 21 basically -- it already showed the physician what they were
4 : 2 3 P M 22 kind of doing. But Frank had this grandiose idea that, hey,
4 : 2 3 P M 23 this is cutting edge. People are going to jump on this with
4 : 2 3 P M 24 both feet, and everything else. But if you really started
4 : 2 3 P M 25 looking at it, most physicians just sort of looked at it.

4 : 2 3 P M 1 Does that make sense?

4 : 2 3 P M 2 Q. Yes, it does.

4 : 2 3 P M 3 Did anybody ever tell you that you weren't allowed to
4 : 2 3 P M 4 talk about money to doctors?

4 : 2 3 P M 5 A. No, never. I mean, never.

4 : 2 3 P M 6 Now, obviously, they -- nobody wanted us to go in,
4 : 2 3 P M 7 "Hey, I'm going to pay you quid pro quo," whatever, that kind
4 : 2 4 P M 8 of crap. That didn't happen. For the processing and handling
4 : 2 4 P M 9 fee, the dollars here was not wrong. And so the thing is, you
4 : 2 4 P M 10 got to realize, it was clinical sale first. The process and
4 : 2 4 P M 11 handling fee was on the back end of everything, if you even
4 : 2 4 P M 12 mentioned it. So --

4 : 2 4 P M 13 Q. Let me show you Plaintiffs' 1296. This is a document
4 : 2 4 P M 14 titled "Physician Criteria." Do you remember that one?

4 : 2 4 P M 15 A. I do. I do. Actually, this is -- I actually -- and I'm
4 : 2 4 P M 16 going to take claim for it. I actually drafted it. I drafted
4 : 2 4 P M 17 it in 2002, my first six months with Berkeley HeartLabs. And
4 : 2 4 P M 18 you may go why?

4 : 2 4 P M 19 I mentioned I was doing about 140, 150 tests a week.
4 : 2 4 P M 20 The rest of the company was doing 30, 35. I had been asked,
4 : 2 4 P M 21 why are you so successful? How are you finding your accounts?
4 : 2 4 P M 22 what I did when I started with them, I sat down and I looked at
4 : 2 4 P M 23 any physician that did the testing already, even if I didn't
4 : 2 5 P M 24 know them. And I tried to look at commonalities amongst them
4 : 2 5 P M 25 all. Okay?

4 : 2 5 P M 1 So, you know, if you -- it's just like if you're
4 : 2 5 P M 2 going fishing today. You know, if you know where the best
4 : 2 5 P M 3 spots are, you can sort of plot it. Same situation in this.
4 : 2 5 P M 4 And so I drafted this on behalf of David Kaufman as well as
4 : 2 5 P M 5 Mike Gottfried. And this was actually given out and used. And
4 : 2 5 P M 6 I actually -- if I didn't know better, I'd swear every advanced
4 : 2 5 P M 7 testing company out there has this. So I'll walk through it.

4 : 2 5 P M 8 "Early adopter (individuals that utilize latest and
4 : 2 5 P M 9 greatest extremely fast)." Okay. Pharmaceutical reps have
4 : 2 5 P M 10 this data called -- it's called IMS data. What that tells you
4 : 2 5 P M 11 is -- it's data that will tell you quickly what doctor is going
4 : 2 5 P M 12 to write a new test -- not a new test, but write a new medicine
4 : 2 5 P M 13 out of the gate. It's people that go out and buy the brand-new
4 : 2 5 P M 14 Apple iPhone that day. That's the kind of mentality of that.
4 : 2 6 P M 15 Okay?

4 : 2 6 P M 16 "They have their own lab or the ability to draw their
4 : 2 6 P M 17 own blood. This means that the employee in the lab works for
4 : 2 6 P M 18 the practice and not LabCorp or Quest."

4 : 2 6 P M 19 The reason this is so important is there's a few ways
4 : 2 6 P M 20 to get the blood. Okay? One, you can walk into the account
4 : 2 6 P M 21 and they can say, "Hey, we'll draw it. No problem." Two,
4 : 2 6 P M 22 process and handling fee. Three, lab-to-lab agreements.

4 : 2 6 P M 23 Okay. Let me walk you through a lab-to-lab
4 : 2 6 P M 24 agreement. I go over and I'm a competitor of yours. Whether
4 : 2 6 P M 25 you like it or not, I'm a competitor. It's just the way the

1 cookie crumbles. So what happens is I go in and talk to the
2 LabCorp rep. Her first words is, "Let me call my boss."

3 Now, if they're receptive at all, they're going to
4 call their boss and they're going to say, "We need a lab-to-lab
5 agreement." So what happens is you're working it up the chain
6 to try to get somebody to make a decision. And in most
7 situations when you're trying to do this, you're looking at
8 anywhere from three months to five months to actually get the
9 blood drawn. So I've already sold that physician. He loves
10 the test. He wants it.

11 And the reason this is so important and stuff -- and,
12 I mean, this is very important. And this is why I believe in
13 this test with all my heart. It's because my mom and dad's
14 personal physician, Dr. Brian Perry, he actually had a Quest
15 phlebotomist in his practice. I couldn't get a test ordered.
16 Dr. Perry said, "But I have no problem with" -- Quest had a
17 rule, "We will not draw for anybody outside of Quest." That's
18 just their philosophy in this geography.

19 So I ended up saying, "Dr. Perry, my mom is a
20 diabetic." I said, "She's 107 pounds." I said, "She walks
21 three miles a day. She looks like the epitome of health, but
22 her brother is a train wreck beyond train wrecks."

23 Q. Can I stop you for just a second on that.

24 A. Sure.

25 Q. I want you to tell that story in -- kind of in a condensed

4 : 2 8 P M 1 way, but did you also use this story from time to time to try
4 : 2 8 P M 2 to convince doctors to buy these tests?

4 : 2 8 P M 3 A. Yes. When you're talking to doctors about ordering the
4 : 2 8 P M 4 tests and stuff, every doctor -- or every person has had a
4 : 2 8 P M 5 family member, a friend, or someone that all of a sudden
4 : 2 8 P M 6 something happened to them one day and they were gone. I mean,
4 : 2 8 P M 7 everybody's heard that story now with social media the way it
4 : 2 8 P M 8 is.

4 : 2 8 P M 9 Q. So go ahead and finish that. And we're doing it both so
4 : 2 8 P M 10 that they can hear part of your sales presentation and so that
4 : 2 8 P M 11 you can explain what this provision in your --

4 : 2 8 P M 12 A. Oh, lord. My sales presentation? All right.

4 : 2 8 P M 13 So --

4 : 2 8 P M 14 THE COURT: You can abbreviate it more.

4 : 2 8 P M 15 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I was fixin' to say.

4 : 2 8 P M 16 Listen, I'll give you what I talked to the staff
4 : 2 8 P M 17 about. Let's make it easy for everybody today.

4 : 2 8 P M 18 So this means that the employee of the lab
4 : 2 8 P M 19 works -- okay. So my folks, I got a kit sent to them. They
4 : 2 8 P M 20 drove 45 minutes to Gaston, Alabama.

4 : 2 8 P M 21 BY MR. COOKE:

4 : 2 9 P M 22 Q. This is your parents?

4 : 2 9 P M 23 A. My parents, my mom and dad.

4 : 2 9 P M 24 And I had a friend, actually, from high school that
4 : 2 9 P M 25 worked in a -- was a phlebotomist in there for, I think,

4 : 2 9 P M 1 LabCorp. She said, "Brad, I got no problem. I'll draw the
4 : 2 9 P M 2 blood for you, send it off for you."

4 : 2 9 P M 3 The results come back. Dr. Perry says, "Come down
4 : 2 9 P M 4 here. Let's look over this stuff and you can tell me your
4 : 2 9 P M 5 thoughts as well."

4 : 2 9 P M 6 Went down, met with him. And my mom's was beyond
4 : 2 9 P M 7 miserable. And if you saw my mom, you look at her and go
4 : 2 9 P M 8 there's no way.

4 : 2 9 P M 9 Q. This is the Berkeley test?

4 : 2 9 P M 10 A. This is Berkeley. And this is what even sold me even
4 : 2 9 P M 11 more. I mean, that's why this stuff is so powerful when you
4 : 2 9 P M 12 start looking at it. And so, long story short, he said, "I'm
4 : 2 9 P M 13 going to do a nuclear stress test on them."

4 : 2 9 P M 14 And I said, "Whatever you want to do."

4 : 2 9 P M 15 He said, "I" -- he had a nuclear stress test machine
4 : 2 9 P M 16 at the time, so he did it. They both failed. Sent them to
4 : 2 9 P M 17 Princeton cardiology in Birmingham who I had a relationship
4 : 3 0 P M 18 with. They cathed -- they did another nuclear stress test at
4 : 3 0 P M 19 Princeton cardiology on them. And my mom failed and my dad
4 : 3 0 P M 20 passed with flying colors. If you saw my mom and my dad, you'd
4 : 3 0 P M 21 be like there's no way.

4 : 3 0 P M 22 Well, I was in the cath lab with my dad in the room
4 : 3 0 P M 23 in there with the cameras and stuff. Long story short, I'll
4 : 3 0 P M 24 make it quick, they took a picture. I saw her artery, and I
4 : 3 0 P M 25 was like, "That's not good."

4 : 3 0 P M 1 My dad goes, "What? what? what? what? what?"

4 : 3 0 P M 2 I said, "Dad, I don't want to say anything to you."

4 : 3 0 P M 3 I said, "I'm not a medical doctor by no form or fashion, never
4 : 3 0 P M 4 will claim to be. But I've been in a lot of cath labs and seen
4 : 3 0 P M 5 a lot of stuff."

4 : 3 0 P M 6 So, immediately, I -- the doctor come in and says,
4 : 3 0 P M 7 "Brad, what do you think?"

4 : 3 0 P M 8 I said, "I'm going to tell you, you tell me your
4 : 3 0 P M 9 opinion, but this don't look good."

4 : 3 0 P M 10 The widow-maker, everybody's heard of the
4 : 3 0 P M 11 widow-maker. It was probably 95, 98 percent occluded. And he
4 : 3 0 P M 12 says -- he looked at me and said, "What to you think?"

4 : 3 1 P M 13 And I says, "You can't -- you can't stent that."

4 : 3 1 P M 14 He says, "Nope."

4 : 3 1 P M 15 My dad was -- by this time, was -- my dad panics in
4 : 3 1 P M 16 bad situations. And I mean panics. And he said -- he was
4 : 3 1 P M 17 begging for information. The doctor says, "She's got to have
4 : 3 1 P M 18 open heart surgery tomorrow." And so --

4 : 3 1 P M 19 Q. So she had open heart surgery?

4 : 3 1 P M 20 A. She did. She did.

4 : 3 1 P M 21 Q. As a result of the Berkeley test?

4 : 3 1 P M 22 A. Actually, yes, because they would -- she would have never
4 : 3 1 P M 23 got it, never seen it, never known it. But, you know, we talk
4 : 3 1 P M 24 about that in here all the time. You know, the technology --
4 : 3 1 P M 25 that information is so great. I mean, I could talk all day

1 about doctors calling me saying, "Hey, it saved my brother. It
2 saved my family member. It saved my cousin."

3 Q. Actually, you can't, because we're going to move on to --

4 A. I know. Let me go ahead and finish the criteria. Is that
5 okay?

6 Q. Yeah. And I think you were describing --

7 A. Let me finish how to get the blood, make it easy for
8 everybody here.

9 You can have a lab-to-lab agreement with them or a
10 hospital. A hospital, I'm sure everybody in this room has
11 probably been in a hospital at one time or another. It takes
12 an act of Congress to even find the person who makes a
13 decision. Unfortunately, it's the same way in any hospital.
14 It's just got to go up the chains. You're looking at three to
15 six months if you're looking to find somebody that can sign off
16 on something, especially a legal document.

17 Also -- we also had -- what we started to use is
18 what's called mobile -- mobile phlebotomist where we'd send
19 somebody to their house and draw. And Tonya came up with
20 something that was beyond unique. It's like an Uber app, which
21 means you could hit a button and somebody could come to your
22 house and draw your blood, do it at your own convenience, which
23 is pretty cool. So draw your own blood.

24 Next item. "Physician is on average smarter than the
25 average physician or at least he believes he's smarter than the

4 : 3 2 P M 1 average physician."

4 : 3 2 P M 2 And I know when you read this, you think, well,
4 : 3 2 P M 3 that's kind of comical. But one thing about physicians,
4 : 3 2 P M 4 they're a physician. They're going to tell you their thoughts,
4 : 3 3 P M 5 period. And you can't tell them something. So one of the
4 : 3 3 P M 6 advantages about selling this test, if they're a smart, smart
4 : 3 3 P M 7 guy, they'll ask questions. If they think they're smarter than
4 : 3 3 P M 8 you, they'll just make up something and tell you something.
4 : 3 3 P M 9 So -- but that was a huge criteria.

4 : 3 3 P M 10 "Small groups of physicians (three or four max)."
4 : 3 3 P M 11 The reason I went for small groups of physicians, everybody has
4 : 3 3 P M 12 heard of the word "politics." So you split a room up, you're
4 : 3 3 P M 13 going to have 50 percent on this side, 50 percent on the other
4 : 3 3 P M 14 side. Everything's fine. If I hadn't witnessed it in the
4 : 3 3 P M 15 first two months I was at Berkeley, I would never have believed
4 : 3 3 P M 16 it in my life.

4 : 3 3 P M 17 So "have some access." If you can't get in to see
4 : 3 3 P M 18 the physician because -- remember, the average pharmaceutical
4 : 3 3 P M 19 rep has three point-- about 3 minutes and 20 seconds average
4 : 3 3 P M 20 time with the physician. So when you see somebody walk into an
4 : 3 3 P M 21 office, they're not back there very long.

4 : 3 3 P M 22 "Money hungry." I put that down. I did. I'm not
4 : 3 3 P M 23 going to lie. Likes money or at least the thought of making
4 : 3 4 P M 24 money. All right. Let's address that, big word, go through on
4 : 3 4 P M 25 this one.

4 : 3 4 P M 1 All right. One, you have to realize these guys are
4 : 3 4 P M 2 more cutting edge. These guys do make the majority of the
4 : 3 4 P M 3 money. They're physicians that do the best out there. They're
4 : 3 4 P M 4 the ones that also have the nuclear machines. They're the ones
4 : 3 4 P M 5 that have the DEXA scans. They're the ones that see the most
4 : 3 4 P M 6 patients. If you look, they're also the ones -- like Dr. Alam
4 : 3 4 P M 7 was talking.

4 : 3 4 P M 8 Dr. Alam, this guy -- I think at one time he had five
4 : 3 4 P M 9 nurse practitioners and PAs in his practice. That's big. You
4 : 3 4 P M 10 want those people in that situation. And it's huge. If they
4 : 3 4 P M 11 have a nurse practitioner, a PA, it's a plus. And that goes
4 : 3 4 P M 12 right along with it.

4 : 3 4 P M 13 And the last, "If they have done advanced testing in
4 : 3 4 P M 14 the past." Okay. If you read that, "if they stopped doing
4 : 3 4 P M 15 testing due to billing problems." In our industry, you're
4 : 3 4 P M 16 going to learn real quick-like in this business. Somebody will
4 : 3 4 P M 17 look you in the face and says, "This is what we're going to
4 : 3 4 P M 18 do." The next day, they'll do something different.

4 : 3 5 P M 19 When I started in this industry, LipoScience had done
4 : 3 5 P M 20 a no-balance billing policy in Alabama. Six months after
4 : 3 5 P M 21 rolling it out, they retro balance-billed everybody. And we
4 : 3 5 P M 22 ain't talking a couple of dollars. We're talking 3, 4, \$500 a
4 : 3 5 P M 23 pop. So I rolled into a hotbed when I started in this
4 : 3 5 P M 24 business. It wasn't nice, friendly, how are you doing today?
4 : 3 5 P M 25 You know, most people looked at you and said, "Hey, you're a

4 : 3 5 P M 1 liar."

4 : 3 5 P M 2 And so any changes in stuff is huge. But if they've
4 : 3 5 P M 3 done advanced testing, it means they believe in the science.
4 : 3 5 P M 4 And that's great.

4 : 3 5 P M 5 Q. Okay. Going back to this money hungry, Item Number 6, let
4 : 3 5 P M 6 me just ask you point blank --

4 : 3 5 P M 7 A. Sure.

4 : 3 5 P M 8 Q. -- did that have something to do with the likelihood that
4 : 3 5 P M 9 a doctor might be more willing to do these tests so he can get
4 : 3 5 P M 10 process and handling fees?

4 : 3 5 P M 11 A. No, it did not. Not at all. Not on any level. I mean,
4 : 3 5 P M 12 doctors like control. That's the biggest issue. They want
4 : 3 6 P M 13 that control in their practice. And so that's not it at all.
4 : 3 6 P M 14 When I drafted it and wrote it -- as I said, I did it in 2002,
4 : 3 6 P M 15 it had nothing to do with the process and handling fee. It
4 : 3 6 P M 16 didn't have anything to do with it, actually. Actually, it
4 : 3 6 P M 17 wasn't even mentioned. So --

4 : 3 6 P M 18 MR. COOKE: You can take that down.

4 : 3 6 P M 19 THE WITNESS: I wish -- all I'd get out of it -- I'd
4 : 3 6 P M 20 have used different terminology. But I worked -- in 2002, we
4 : 3 6 P M 21 was driving in the car with my boss. And we did sales -- I had
4 : 3 6 P M 22 been driving 12 hours a day sometimes to see people.

4 : 3 6 P M 23 BY MR. COOKE:

4 : 3 6 P M 24 Q. So these were just common elements that you had
4 : 3 6 P M 25 observed --

4 : 3 6 P M 1 A. They were. They were very much common elements. You
4 : 3 6 P M 2 know, I could even add more common elements.

4 : 3 6 P M 3 Cardiologists, very rare. We didn't like to see them
4 : 3 6 P M 4 very often, because they make the majority -- the way they see
4 : 3 6 P M 5 their patients is they only see, on average, 15, 18 patients a
4 : 3 7 P M 6 day. So the best I would get off one of those -- the average
4 : 3 7 P M 7 physician does less than 15 percent of their practice, I might
4 : 3 7 P M 8 get two patients a day drawing the blood. So that's not a lot
4 : 3 7 P M 9 of tests.

4 : 3 7 P M 10 Q. So when you were selling for Berkeley, how did you broach
4 : 3 7 P M 11 the subject of process and handling fees to the doctor?

4 : 3 7 P M 12 A. Actually --

4 : 3 7 P M 13 THE WITNESS: And I definitely don't want to give a
4 : 3 7 P M 14 sales presentation, Your Honor. Is that okay?

4 : 3 7 P M 15 THE COURT: That's fine.

4 : 3 7 P M 16 THE WITNESS: I hope you don't ask me to.

4 : 3 7 P M 17 But, typically, when you walk into a physician's
4 : 3 7 P M 18 office, presentation with Berkeley, "Listen, I'm Brad Johnson.
4 : 3 7 P M 19 I'm a lipid clinic sales consultant for Berkeley HeartLab."

4 : 3 7 P M 20 And most of them would look at you and go,
4 : 3 7 P M 21 "Okay. Okay." And I would show them a case study. The
4 : 3 7 P M 22 marketing materials people say we used, they were never really
4 : 3 7 P M 23 any marketing materials. I'd show them the case study. And
4 : 3 8 P M 24 I'd say, "We offer the most advanced testing in the entire
4 : 3 8 P M 25 country at this moment in time."

4 : 3 8 P M 1 And then you stop. I don't know how many people
4 : 3 8 P M 2 has ever played poker before. You're reading. You're reading
4 : 3 8 P M 3 their expressions. If they look at you and go, "Okay." It's
4 : 3 8 P M 4 done. There's no need of really trying to convince this
4 : 3 8 P M 5 physician that this is the best stuff on the market. They
4 : 3 8 P M 6 don't want to learn. They're happy with what they're doing.

4 : 3 8 P M 7 we learned that when I sold cholesterol
4 : 3 8 P M 8 medicines. But if they looked at the test and went, "This is
4 : 3 8 P M 9 pretty cool," and they looked at all the colors and they
4 : 3 8 P M 10 started looking into it, then you'd say, "Robert Superko, he's
4 : 3 8 P M 11 one of the leading guys in the country." And then you'd start
4 : 3 8 P M 12 talking about 50 percent of people drop dead of a heart attack
4 : 3 8 P M 13 with a perfect lipid panel. Have you had anybody that way?

4 : 3 8 P M 14 I loved asking people questions like that. Why?
4 : 3 8 P M 15 Because they jumped into it. I mean, they was all on board.
4 : 3 9 P M 16 And then they started getting into it and stuff. And, you
4 : 3 9 P M 17 know, we've had physicians come in here, but there's subsets of
4 : 3 9 P M 18 everything. You know, you've got the HDL2b, which is actually
4 : 3 9 P M 19 better than better. It's considered a life longevity marker in
4 : 3 9 P M 20 the market. It's the best of the best.

4 : 3 9 P M 21 You got the FDA-approved test for stroke.
4 : 3 9 P M 22 Plaque test, phenomenal. Off the charts. When you tell
4 : 3 9 P M 23 somebody, "Hey, listen, we have the stroke test," people take
4 : 3 9 P M 24 notice. Everybody knows somebody that's had a heart attack --
4 : 3 9 P M 25 or not died, but had a heart attack. They're normal. They're

4 : 3 9 P M 1 walking around normal. And if they have a stroke, it's a whole
4 : 3 9 P M 2 different ballgame.

4 : 3 9 P M 3 So what does most people do when they see
4 : 3 9 P M 4 somebody with a stroke? I don't want to have a stroke. That's
4 : 3 9 P M 5 just the way it is and stuff. And so it was an
4 : 3 9 P M 6 attention-grabber. You grabbed them and you jumped in.

4 : 3 9 P M 7 Then I went on with the rest of the stuff and
4 : 3 9 P M 8 went over the tests. I'm not going to go into detail.

4 : 3 9 P M 9 So one of the things, though, I did with the
4 : 3 9 P M 10 staff. And y'all will probably like this more than anything.
4 : 4 0 P M 11 The staff, we'd sit at lunch and you shoot the bull. And I'd
4 : 4 0 P M 12 always say, "Hey, let's kind of play 'Jeopardy' game."

4 : 4 0 P M 13 They'd go, "Okay. Cool."

4 : 4 0 P M 14 I'd say, "Who dies first of a heart attack: A
4 : 4 0 P M 15 person with a 80 percent blocked artery or a person with a 50
4 : 4 0 P M 16 percent blocked artery?" 80 percent blocked artery or a 50
4 : 4 0 P M 17 percent blocked artery?

4 : 4 0 P M 18 Physicians know the answer; most people don't.
4 : 4 0 P M 19 It's the 50 percent. People always believe it's the 80. It's
4 : 4 0 P M 20 not. I mean, I can go into detail and explain why, but, for
4 : 4 0 P M 21 the sake of this discussion, I'm probably not going to go into
4 : 4 0 P M 22 that much detail.

4 : 4 0 P M 23 Then I'd look at people and go, "How would you
4 : 4 0 P M 24 like to be told you could be on a high-fat diet?"

4 : 4 0 P M 25 And people would look at you, "Well, what do you

4 : 4 0 P M 1 mean?"

4 : 4 0 P M 2 well, the genetic test, ApoE, if you look at it,
4 : 4 0 P M 3 it's got the parameters. You can be on an extreme high-fat
4 : 4 0 P M 4 diet, or you need to be on an extreme low-fat diet. who dies
4 : 4 0 P M 5 first? The people with the four leaks. For cardiovascular
4 : 4 1 P M 6 visits, that's what we talked about.

4 : 4 1 P M 7 Now, Athena labs had a patent regarding
4 : 4 1 P M 8 Alzheimer's testing, so you would mention it. Because I
4 : 4 1 P M 9 learned real quick, like, in the first six months, after I got
4 : 4 1 P M 10 screamed at by a doctor in front of his office. I didn't tell
4 : 4 1 P M 11 him that that was the same test for cardiovascular disease as
4 : 4 1 P M 12 Alzheimer's. And it can give you the markers, high risk for a
4 : 4 1 P M 13 person with Alzheimer's.

4 : 4 1 P M 14 So I would always ask simple questions like this
4 : 4 1 P M 15 to the staff. And all of a sudden, the staff would start
4 : 4 1 P M 16 looking and start asking questions and wanting to know more.
4 : 4 1 P M 17 And that's -- and that's pretty much how you did it.

4 : 4 1 P M 18 **BY MR. COOKE:**

4 : 4 1 P M 19 **Q.** where did process and handling fees come in?

4 : 4 1 P M 20 **A.** They always come in after the physician was committed. If
4 : 4 1 P M 21 the physician was committed, I would already have an idea at
4 : 4 1 P M 22 the end how I'm going to get the blood. Is Nurse Nancy or
4 : 4 1 P M 23 Phlebotomist Joe going to draw the blood? All those things, I
4 : 4 1 P M 24 would have an idea. And so then I would present it.

4 : 4 2 P M 25 **Q.** Now, does that mean that the physician has to have told

4 : 4 2 P M 1 you that he's on board or --

4 : 4 2 P M 2 A. Yeah, you'd know -- as I mentioned to you, you'd know in
4 : 4 2 P M 3 the first five minutes. It's like someone -- I would assume
4 : 4 2 P M 4 it's like selling a car, if you really look at it. Because you
4 : 4 2 P M 5 walk up and you see a nice shiny, bright Lexus, you know how
4 : 4 2 P M 6 your pupils dilate, you get excited. And you go, "Okay. Can I
4 : 4 2 P M 7 afford this?" That's the same mentality. That's what you're
4 : 4 2 P M 8 looking for in those physicians.

4 : 4 2 P M 9 Q. Let's talk about no-balance billing or balance billing.

4 : 4 2 P M 10 A. Okay.

4 : 4 2 P M 11 Q. Did they do that at Berkeley?

4 : 4 2 P M 12 A. Oh, big time, a hundred percent. Let me walk you through
4 : 4 2 P M 13 the no-balance billing. This is interesting as well.

4 : 4 2 P M 14 I was doing pretty good at Berkeley at the time.

4 : 4 2 P M 15 Sales were going good. And somebody made the statement -- we
4 : 4 2 P M 16 had went from a 715-minus program to a 329-minus program -- or
4 : 4 2 P M 17 a 329-plus program, which means we had to have above \$329 to
4 : 4 3 P M 18 not balance bill a patient. Well, somebody said, "Well, how
4 : 4 3 P M 19 about let's try no-balance billing and see how it works?"

4 : 4 3 P M 20 So my sales ended up taking off even more. They
4 : 4 3 P M 21 started going up. Because you realize, before, these tests
4 : 4 3 P M 22 were only for the richest people. I mean, I hate to say it,
4 : 4 3 P M 23 but the average person couldn't go get one unless you was going
4 : 4 3 P M 24 to pay a ton of money out of pocket. I mean, that's just the
4 : 4 3 P M 25 way it was.

4 : 4 3 P M 1 Now, they ordered it on Medicare patients because,
4 : 4 3 P M 2 again, there's no cost to the patients. So you're sitting here
4 : 4 3 P M 3 and business is good. Frank Ruderman, the CEO, goes, "We're
4 : 4 3 P M 4 rolling no-balance billing out. We're going to focus on our
4 : 4 3 P M 5 key areas: Miami, South Carolina, and Chicago." Okay? We're
4 : 4 3 P M 6 going to roll it.

4 : 4 3 P M 7 Four months go by. Sales are zero, zero, zero in
4 : 4 3 P M 8 those geographies. And they say we're a washout. But at
4 : 4 3 P M 9 Berkeley, I kept the no-balance billing the whole time. Now,
4 : 4 3 P M 10 somebody said, well, we know you changed it in 2009. We never
4 : 4 3 P M 11 changed it. The misconception is we went in network with Blue
4 : 4 4 P M 12 Cross Blue Shield. When you go in network with an insurance
4 : 4 4 P M 13 company, it depends on the contract, really, you have to
4 : 4 4 P M 14 attempt to collect copays or deductibles to get it working.
4 : 4 4 P M 15 Okay?

4 : 4 4 P M 16 So what happened in 2009 at Berkeley -- and Berkeley
4 : 4 4 P M 17 had already had four different billing programs out across the
4 : 4 4 P M 18 country, the 349-minus and everything else. So the thing is,
4 : 4 4 P M 19 at Berkeley, they made -- they had already been acquired by
4 : 4 4 P M 20 Celera for about 200 million-some. Compliance was pretty
4 : 4 4 P M 21 strong because Celera had mapped the Human Genome Project, to
4 : 4 4 P M 22 give you an idea, which is beyond cutting edge now.

4 : 4 4 P M 23 So the thing was -- is they did something that was
4 : 4 4 P M 24 stupid. They said, "We got a lot of money sitting out there
4 : 4 4 P M 25 that we need to bill for it." They didn't know if you owed

4 : 4 4 P M 1 money or not. One of the guys who was going to be put on the
4 : 4 4 P M 2 stand, Gary Tom, who did the billing at HDL -- or not HDL but
4 : 4 4 P M 3 Berkeley, he called me and said, "Brad, heads-up."

4 : 4 5 P M 4 I said, "What are you talking about?"

4 : 4 5 P M 5 He said, "We're fixin' to send out 5,000 retail
4 : 4 5 P M 6 bills."

4 : 4 5 P M 7 And I said, "What do you mean?"

4 : 4 5 P M 8 He said, "My resignation is in, so I can tell you.
4 : 4 5 P M 9 It's not a big deal. But I'm just telling you to be prepared."

4 : 4 5 P M 10 And I'd been telling physicians for seven years
4 : 4 5 P M 11 there's no cost to your patient. There's no cost to your
4 : 4 5 P M 12 patients and things like that -- in Alabama. Other states have
4 : 4 5 P M 13 different billing problems or billing circumstances.

4 : 4 5 P M 14 All of a sudden, my mom and dad got turned in to
4 : 4 5 P M 15 collections. They got \$2000-something bills. So imagine your
4 : 4 5 P M 16 good friend, all of a sudden, at the doctor's office or
4 : 4 5 P M 17 whatnot, you're a doctor. And all of a sudden, your good
4 : 4 5 P M 18 friend calls you and says, "Hey, I got a 2,000-freaking-dollar
4 : 4 5 P M 19 bill."

4 : 4 5 P M 20 what are you going to do? You're going to call who?
4 : 4 6 P M 21 The salesperson, and start screaming. And it went from one or
4 : 4 6 P M 22 two client service calls a day, or something like that on
4 : 4 6 P M 23 average -- you'd have to ask Corrine -- to 50 to 100 a pop. I
4 : 4 6 P M 24 mean, it just went like that. I mean, it was unbelievable how
4 : 4 6 P M 25 fast problems arose.

4 : 4 6 P M 1 Q. From patients who were receiving bills?

4 : 4 6 P M 2 A. Yes. It wasn't a bill they owed. That was the killing
4 : 4 6 P M 3 part. That was the bad part. Nobody could tell you where the
4 : 4 6 P M 4 bill came from, the amount, at all.

4 : 4 6 P M 5 So what happened then? They said, "Was it
4 : 4 6 P M 6 successful?" I was told less than 1 percent of people paid.
4 : 4 6 P M 7 So in April to May, they rolled that baby out to about 15,000
4 : 4 6 P M 8 patients. But nobody ever checked to see if it was -- if it
4 : 4 6 P M 9 was successful, which is -- a lot of companies don't pay
4 : 4 7 P M 10 attention. And so boom.

4 : 4 7 P M 11 Q. All right. So --

4 : 4 7 P M 12 A. Go ahead, sir.

4 : 4 7 P M 13 Q. I'm confused about one thing you said. You said that when
4 : 4 7 P M 14 you tried no-balance billing, your sales soared, but when the
4 : 4 7 P M 15 company rolled it out, nothing happened. Can you explain that?

4 : 4 7 P M 16 A. Well, I think it goes to a bunch of things. Some people
4 : 4 7 P M 17 are better at the clinical information. You know, some people
4 : 4 7 P M 18 are better at how do you find people? Some people are better
4 : 4 7 P M 19 at building relationships.

4 : 4 7 P M 20 One of the biggest things about this is
4 : 4 7 P M 21 relationships. And if I can go over and I have trained and
4 : 4 7 P M 22 hired every Decatur rep in the state of Alabama, and I can make
4 : 4 7 P M 23 a phone call to them and tell them this is kind of what I'm
4 : 4 7 P M 24 looking for in a physician, every one of them can say they can
4 : 4 7 P M 25 give me five doctors' names, which tells me one to two of them

4 : 4 7 P M 1 may do this test or may be what I'm looking for. Okay?

4 : 4 7 P M 2 So, immediately, I was thataway. And so that's why
4 : 4 8 P M 3 one of the biggest reasons for success at BlueWave was we hired
4 : 4 8 P M 4 sales reps that already had lab experience, that already knew
4 : 4 8 P M 5 all the customers across the territory. And that was a huge
4 : 4 8 P M 6 advantage. So it was better than taking somebody out of the
4 : 4 8 P M 7 field who -- or not in the field who had never worked in this
4 : 4 8 P M 8 industry and had no relationships. So --

4 : 4 8 P M 9 Q. On the subject of no-balance billing, did you find that
4 : 4 8 P M 10 there were different rules applicable for different states and
4 : 4 8 P M 11 based on different insurance policies?

4 : 4 8 P M 12 A. Did not get told anything about that until -- I want to
4 : 4 8 P M 13 say somewhere near 2013.

4 : 4 8 P M 14 Q. So that was when you were at Bluewave?

4 : 4 8 P M 15 A. Yes. Nobody -- there was never one word communicated.

4 : 4 8 P M 16 Actually, here was the word that was communicated:
4 : 4 8 P M 17 we're not getting paid crap for Cigna and Aetna in Miami. That
4 : 4 8 P M 18 was one issue. We're not getting paid crap for Cigna and Aetna
4 : 4 8 P M 19 in Georgia, so we're going to have to assign some sort of
4 : 4 9 P M 20 dollar amount to make sure we make something. And that's what
4 : 4 9 P M 21 I got told. And that was probably the biggest complaint.

4 : 4 9 P M 22 Q. Did you ever -- did you ever hear -- when you were talking
4 : 4 9 P M 23 about no-balance billing, were you talking about Medicare or
4 : 4 9 P M 24 Medicare patients?

4 : 4 9 P M 25 A. No. And this is an interesting conversation as well.

4 : 4 9 P M 1 Ever since I've been in the lab business, you cannot
4 : 4 9 P M 2 balance bill a Medicare patient, period. I was interviewed in
4 : 4 9 P M 3 April of 2014 with Ms. Strawn. And Ms. Strawn said, "why
4 : 4 9 P M 4 aren't you balance billing Medicare patients?"

4 : 4 9 P M 5 And I said, "Ma'am, first of all, Bluewave, we don't
4 : 4 9 P M 6 bill." That's the first statement. The second thing I said,
4 : 4 9 P M 7 "It's illegal to balance bill Medicare patients."

4 : 4 9 P M 8 And so she grabbed her notepad and says, "well, how
4 : 4 9 P M 9 about TRICARE?"

4 : 5 0 P M 10 And I says, "I thought they were the exact same."

4 : 5 0 P M 11 And she said, "well, you need to know."

4 : 5 0 P M 12 And I said, "Are they?"

4 : 5 0 P M 13 And she said, "well, you need to look it up."

4 : 5 0 P M 14 So immediately after that meeting in Birmingham in
4 : 5 0 P M 15 April 2014 or May 2014, I went out and -- straight after. I
4 : 5 0 P M 16 walked out of the government building that day. Okay? I
4 : 5 0 P M 17 picked up the phone, and I had one conversation that was -- I
4 : 5 0 P M 18 had one big conversation before I had the other.

4 : 5 0 P M 19 The second conversation I had that day was with Cal.
4 : 5 0 P M 20 I asked him about the TRICARE billing. He said, "Brad, I think
4 : 5 0 P M 21 it's the exact same as Medicare."

4 : 5 0 P M 22 And so I called Tonya. And she said, "Brad, I'm not
4 : 5 0 P M 23 a hundred percent sure, but I'll double-check and make sure
4 : 5 0 P M 24 that's right." She said, "But I believe it's the same."

4 : 5 0 P M 25 I called Gary Tom. Gary Tom did the billing at

4 : 5 0 P M 1 Berkeley, Singulex, came in as a consultant for about a month
4 : 5 0 P M 2 at HDL, and had a -- ran a billing company as well. He said,
4 : 5 1 P M 3 "Brad, it's the exact same as Medicare." I said, "Okay."

4 : 5 1 P M 4 So I did one more thing. I called one of the Boston
4 : 5 1 P M 5 HeartLab reps. And I says, "Hey." I said, "Do y'all bill
4 : 5 1 P M 6 TRICARE patients?"

4 : 5 1 P M 7 He said, "No. It's the same as Medicare, isn't it?"

4 : 5 1 P M 8 I said, "Okay. That's all I need to know."

4 : 5 1 P M 9 So that was the extent of that up until, I guess,
4 : 5 1 P M 10 November -- November, December 2014. The next time I got told
4 : 5 1 P M 11 you're supposed to bill Medicare patients was the new CEO at
4 : 5 1 P M 12 HDL says, "Hey, the government has told us we're supposed to
4 : 5 1 P M 13 bill these." And I guess their legal team or somebody had said
4 : 5 1 P M 14 something. And of course they didn't tell the salespeople;
4 : 5 1 P M 15 they just did it.

4 : 5 1 P M 16 Q. That was in 2014?

4 : 5 1 P M 17 A. Yeah, the end of 2014. That was -- yeah, the end.

4 : 5 1 P M 18 Q. So up to that day that you met with Ms. Strawn, had you
4 : 5 1 P M 19 ever heard that you're supposed to bill patient responsibility
4 : 5 1 P M 20 or copays or deductibles to some TRICARE patients?

4 : 5 2 P M 21 A. No. As said to you, I've been under the impression
4 : 5 2 P M 22 Medicare, TRICARE are one and the same, no difference across
4 : 5 2 P M 23 the board.

4 : 5 2 P M 24 As I said, I confirmed with other labs. And,
4 : 5 2 P M 25 actually, in 2014, I reconfirmed it with other labs just to

4 : 5 2 P M 1 see.

4 : 5 2 P M 2 See, you got to realize, in this industry, as I said,
4 : 5 2 P M 3 by this time there's maybe 450 in the whole industry sales
4 : 5 2 P M 4 reps-wise. Well, I either hired or trained or personally knew
4 : 5 2 P M 5 about a hundred of them. So -- and by that time we was trying
4 : 5 2 P M 6 to get -- cancer diagnostic lab was new cutting-edge technology
4 : 5 2 P M 7 as well. And I hired six of the Arthrotec reps -- I hired four
4 : 5 2 P M 8 of the Arthrotec reps, I think six of the LipoScience reps, one
4 : 5 2 P M 9 of the Boston reps, a bunch of Cleveland HeartLab reps.

4 : 5 2 P M 10 I mean, all I had to do is pick up a phone call and
4 : 5 2 P M 11 say, "Hey, what did you all do?" And they'd go this and this.
4 : 5 2 P M 12 So I had a good idea.

4 : 5 2 P M 13 Q. So up to that day in 2014, do you remember actually
4 : 5 3 P M 14 telling doctors that you wouldn't balance-bill TRICARE? Or did
4 : 5 3 P M 15 that even come up?

4 : 5 3 P M 16 A. Actually, up until that day, that was 100 percent my
4 : 5 3 P M 17 understanding, correct.

4 : 5 3 P M 18 Q. So the time came when you decided to leave Berkeley. When
4 : 5 3 P M 19 was that and why did you --

4 : 5 3 P M 20 A. Okay. That's an interesting thing. I don't know if you
4 : 5 3 P M 21 want me to go into it since we're at our 5:00 number.

4 : 5 3 P M 22 Q. Well, let's go ahead.

4 : 5 3 P M 23 A. Well, it's Friday. That's why I was thinking.

4 : 5 3 P M 24 Q. That should be a good guide for you.

4 : 5 3 P M 25 THE COURT: How short you should talk about that.

4 : 5 3 P M 1 **THE WITNESS:** That's why you might not want me to
4 : 5 3 P M 2 talk about that, but I can.

4 : 5 3 P M 3 Berkeley had done the billing, the retail bills
4 : 5 3 P M 4 as well. And it just, I mean, hammered my customers. I was
4 : 5 3 P M 5 losing relationships like that, just as fast as you could
4 : 5 3 P M 6 imagine. And so at that moment in time, I'd already -- three
4 : 5 3 P M 7 years prior to that, I told Berkeley -- I told my new -- my
4 : 5 4 P M 8 boss I'm resigning. I said I'm going to retire.

4 : 5 4 P M 9 He says, "What do you mean, retire?"

4 : 5 4 P M 10 I said, "I'm going to retire. I don't need to
4 : 5 4 P M 11 do this anymore."

4 : 5 4 P M 12 And that's when he says, "I tell you what. If I
4 : 5 4 P M 13 hire Burt" -- y'all heard Burt on the stand. He's my best
4 : 5 4 P M 14 friend since college. He said, "If I hire him, will you stay?"

4 : 5 4 P M 15 I said sure.

4 : 5 4 P M 16 And two years later they hired my other best
4 : 5 4 P M 17 friend to get me to stay.

4 : 5 4 P M 18 Well, that summer I was sitting there watching
4 : 5 4 P M 19 business being just decimated. And I'm sitting here thinking
4 : 5 4 P M 20 about what am I going to do? We're at a meeting. Cal and all
4 : 5 4 P M 21 of us are there. I says, "I'm definitely going to leave."

4 : 5 4 P M 22 Cal goes, "Hey, listen. Go I go into business
4 : 5 4 P M 23 with you? Can we do something?"

4 : 5 4 P M 24 At this time I already had several successful
4 : 5 4 P M 25 companies. I owned the only 503B sterile pharmacy in the state

1 of Alabama, and it was doing very good, and the sales did as
2 well, a bunch of different things. So life was good.

3 So Cal calls me about two months later and said,
4 "Hey, I got a call. And somebody's got a new lab," because we
5 had even talked about opening our own lab. But I was already
6 realizing that's not my strength. I can't do it. I don't know
7 enough. I'm not smart enough. I just can't do it.

8 So Cal had said something about Russ Warnick and
9 Tonya Mallory. And I said okay. And I said, "Hey, you know,
10 y'all interested in having a meeting?"

11 Sure.

12 So we ended up meeting in August or September,
13 somewhere in those months right in there. August, September,
14 October. I get them all the dates wrong. We met, had a
15 meet-and-greet, socialized, made sure we was a good fit, just
16 like anybody. You know, if you're going in business with
17 somebody or you're meeting your new boss, you want to shake
18 hands and make sure y'all can communicate.

19 And so Tonya says, "Hey, we're interested in
20 bringing you on as sales reps, as employees."

21 Now, at Berkeley -- and Cal alluded to this just
22 a little bit, but he wasn't there my first three years. And I
23 had had numerous times when I got walked into -- the COO walked
24 in and said, "Hey, Brad. We got a new commission plan for
25 you."

4 : 5 6 P M 1 I said, "Okay. I'll look at it," and said, "We
4 : 5 6 P M 2 going to roll this out next year, then?"

4 : 5 6 P M 3 He goes, "No, let's roll it out right now."

4 : 5 6 P M 4 I said, "Wait a minute. I'm due to get my
4 : 5 6 P M 5 commission check next week."

4 : 5 6 P M 6 He says, "We're not going to pay you that."

4 : 5 6 P M 7 And so I was like, are you kidding me?

4 : 5 6 P M 8 And so long story short, I consulted a lawyer at
4 : 5 6 P M 9 this time. He said, "Hey, there's nothing you can do. You're
4 : 5 6 P M 10 a dead man walking." This was 2002.

4 : 5 6 P M 11 And I said -- so they offered me a raise, wanted
4 : 5 6 P M 12 to give me a contract to lock me down so I could not
4 : 5 6 P M 13 renegotiate my commissions and all this other stuff. And they
4 : 5 6 P M 14 did that numerous times, to give you an idea.

4 : 5 6 P M 15 So when Tonya said "employees," we was like, "No
4 : 5 7 P M 16 offense," I said, "but we want the sales rights." And I said,
4 : 5 7 P M 17 "I don't know how that would work," but I said, "We want the
4 : 5 7 P M 18 sales rights." That was my focus. Not independent contractor.
4 : 5 7 P M 19 Never even thought about independent contractors on that word
4 : 5 7 P M 20 or verbiage at that time. I wanted the sales rights. And --

4 : 5 7 P M 21 **BY MR. COOKE:**

4 : 5 7 P M 22 **Q.** You're talking about Tonya Mallory?

4 : 5 7 P M 23 **A.** Tonya Mallory, correct.

4 : 5 7 P M 24 **Q.** Did you know her at Berkeley?

4 : 5 7 P M 25 **A.** I never had met Tonya. I didn't know anything about her.

4 : 5 7 P M 1 Cal said he thought he might have met her one time walking
4 : 5 7 P M 2 through the lab. He said, "But I don't believe. I'm not sure.
4 : 5 7 P M 3 I don't think so." So I didn't know her.

4 : 5 7 P M 4 I knew Russ because Russ has published a book
4 : 5 7 P M 5 about -- about yea thick. And I honestly -- you want to read
4 : 5 7 P M 6 something that put you to sleep in about two seconds, pick his
4 : 5 7 P M 7 book up because it'll -- it's tough.

4 : 5 7 P M 8 Q. Where did Tonya work in Berkeley?

4 : 5 7 P M 9 A. I assume she worked in the lab, based on my understanding.
4 : 5 7 P M 10 And what I later learned is Celera, when they had acquired
4 : 5 8 P M 11 Berkeley, they were doing what's called an earthquake lab. So
4 : 5 8 P M 12 California, what are they susceptible to? Earthquakes.

4 : 5 8 P M 13 So California -- I mean, so Tonya, based on our
4 : 5 8 P M 14 conversation, she said she had been tasked with finding another
4 : 5 8 P M 15 viable spot. If an earthquake hit California, you wouldn't
4 : 5 8 P M 16 lose all your business. Right?

4 : 5 8 P M 17 So Richmond was the viable spot. And apparently they
4 : 5 8 P M 18 pulled the plug on that, and so -- but she had already done the
4 : 5 8 P M 19 work, so she knew it. So I guess that's how HDL originated.

4 : 5 8 P M 20 MR. COOKE: Your Honor, you had asked me to let you
4 : 5 8 P M 21 know if we were at a breaking point. This might be one.

4 : 5 8 P M 22 THE COURT: I don't think we'll have any quarrel with
4 : 5 8 P M 23 that.

4 : 5 8 P M 24 Ladies and gentlemen, we've come to the end of
4 : 5 8 P M 25 the day. I want to remind you not to do any research, to

1 discuss this case with anyone; and, hopefully, we'll move
2 things along on Monday. Please be here at 9 a.m.

3 Have a good weekend. Thank you.

4 (Whereupon the jury was excused from the courtroom.)

5 **THE COURT:** Okay. Please be seated.

6 Okay. Folks, since we don't really know what
7 either the defendant -- you know, I guess we think we have the
8 last witness for BlueWave, but they certainly have their own
9 prerogatives about what they want to do. And then we don't
10 know what Mr. Ashmore wishes to do. He still has his
11 prerogatives. The government has its reply prerogatives. And
12 we don't know how long the direct and cross will take.

13 So I will tell you that if we get rather late in
14 the day, I'm certainly not going to try to cram all of this in,
15 that is to do a charge conference and then to do closing --
16 closing arguments and a charge, because I just find jurors get
17 tired and it's just not a great idea.

18 So what I'll probably do on Monday, assuming
19 we -- we finish at a reasonable hour, I will provide you the
20 charge and give y'all several hours to review it. This is
21 stuff that's not really foreign to y'all. You'll all go pretty
22 much quickly and see where I went. And then we'll have the
23 charge conference.

24 And then my plan would be, assuming all that
25 works, that we will have closing argument and charge on Tuesday

5 : 0 1 P M 1 morning, and then let the jury deliberate.

5 : 0 1 P M 2 That's all subject to change if we have more
5 : 0 1 P M 3 witnesses or whatever, and I'm not rushing anyone because it'll
5 : 0 1 P M 4 go until it finishes.

5 : 0 1 P M 5 My wife said to me as I walked out of the house
5 : 0 1 P M 6 this morning, "Why don't you put those guys on a clock?"

5 : 0 1 P M 7 I said, "Well, it's not really that simple."
5 : 0 1 P M 8 Right? It's -- in theory -- you know, I know some of my
5 : 0 1 P M 9 colleagues do that, but, you know, what we do is too important
5 : 0 1 P M 10 to try to -- and if I thought somebody was filibustering, I'd
5 : 0 1 P M 11 fuss with you about it. But I haven't seen that.

5 : 0 1 P M 12 So would that be a reasonable schedule? Anybody
5 : 0 1 P M 13 got any concerns or problems with that schedule?

5 : 0 1 P M 14 **MR. LEVENTIS:** No, none, Your Honor.

5 : 0 1 P M 15 **MR. COOKE:** No. I think I that makes sense.

5 : 0 1 P M 16 **MR. ASHMORE:** Your Honor, and if I call Ms. Mallory,
5 : 0 2 P M 17 I would expect her direct to be 30 minutes or less.

5 : 0 2 P M 18 **THE COURT:** well, let me just say, and I keep saying
5 : 0 2 P M 19 this, Mr. Ashmore, whatever you want to do. I was a trial
5 : 0 2 P M 20 lawyer, doing exactly what you did. And sometimes you go home,
5 : 0 2 P M 21 and over the weekend you got a bright idea and you want to
5 : 0 2 P M 22 shift it. And I don't want you to feel like you're committed
5 : 0 2 P M 23 to me on anything you do.

5 : 0 2 P M 24 **MR. ASHMORE:** Thank you, Your Honor.

5 : 0 2 P M 25 **THE COURT:** Very good. I'll see you 9:00 Monday

5 : 0 2 P M 1 morning. Yes?

5 : 0 2 P M 2 MR. COOKE: My client's on the stand, and ordinarily
5 : 0 2 P M 3 I would say that means I can't go anywhere near him. It's kind
5 : 0 2 P M 4 of a difficult situation because we'll be preparing closings
5 : 0 2 P M 5 and talking about strategy for the case. Is there any
5 : 0 2 P M 6 carve-out --

5 : 0 2 P M 7 THE COURT: Need to leave him out of it. Listen,
5 : 0 2 P M 8 you've had plenty of time to talk to him. You've got the other
5 : 0 2 P M 9 defendant who can help. He's on the stand. I think you need
5 : 0 2 P M 10 to stay away from him.

5 : 0 2 P M 11 MR. COOKE: Could I ask -- have one idea.

5 : 0 2 P M 12 THE COURT: Okay.

5 : 0 3 P M 13 MR. COOKE: Could I just have him send me an email
5 : 0 3 P M 14 with ideas he might have for closing with no response?

5 : 0 3 P M 15 THE COURT: Sure. I don't think that's a problem.
5 : 0 3 P M 16 Just don't respond.

5 : 0 3 P M 17 MR. COOKE: Right. I won't respond.

5 : 0 3 P M 18 THE COURT: Okay. But -- but he's -- you know, I
5 : 0 3 P M 19 always say, what could you do if the trial was continuing right
5 : 0 3 P M 20 then? You obviously couldn't go up and have a conversation
5 : 0 3 P M 21 with him. You couldn't have dinner with him. It's an awkward
5 : 0 3 P M 22 situation, but, you know, we're in the middle of trial. This
5 : 0 3 P M 23 is what we do.

5 : 0 3 P M 24 MR. COOKE: That will be helpful.

5 : 0 3 P M 25 THE COURT: I think he can certainly send you an

5 : 0 3 P M 1 email as long as you don't reply.

5 : 0 3 P M 2 MR. COOKE: I'll do that. Thank you.

5 : 0 3 P M 3 THE COURT: Okay. Well, we are finished for the day,
5 : 0 3 P M 4 and we'll see you bright and early Monday morning.

5 : 0 3 P M 5
5 : 0 3 P M 6 * * * * *

5 : 0 3 P M 7 CERTIFICATE

5 : 0 3 P M 8 I, Tana J. Hess, CCR, FCRR, Official Court Reporter
5 : 0 3 P M 9 for the United States District Court, District of South
5 : 0 3 P M 10 Carolina, certify that the foregoing is a true and correct
5 : 0 3 P M 11 transcript, to the best of my ability and understanding, from
5 : 0 3 P M 12 the record of proceedings in the above-entitled matter.

5 : 0 3 P M 13
5 : 0 3 P M 14
5 : 0 3 P M 15
5 : 0 3 P M 16
5 : 0 3 P M 17
5 : 0 3 P M 18
5 : 0 3 P M 19
5 : 0 3 P M 20
5 : 0 3 P M 21
5 : 0 3 P M 22
5 : 0 3 P M 23
5 : 0 3 P M 24
5 : 0 3 P M 25



Tana J. Hess, CRR, FCRR, RMR
Official Court Reporter